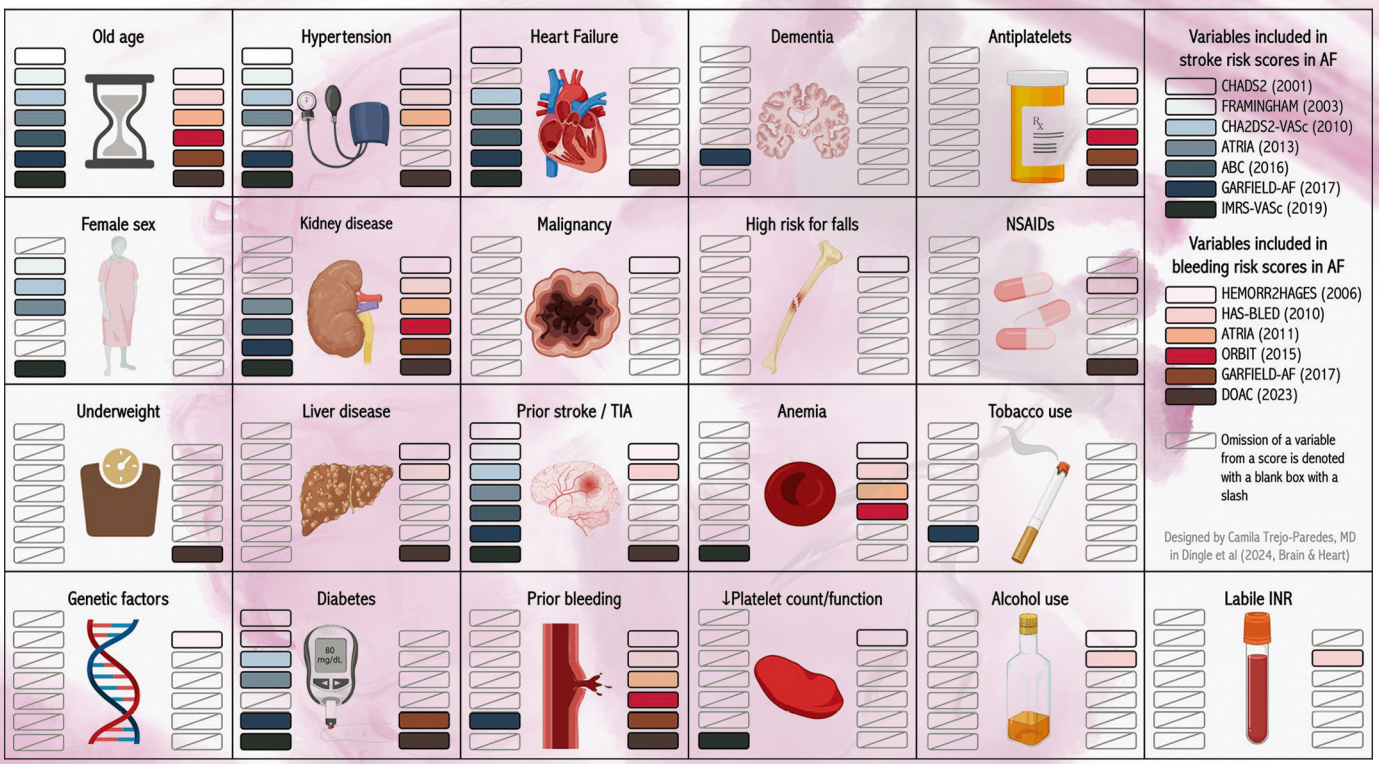
ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart



Digital tools and scores for estimating the risk of stroke and bleeding in atrial fibrillation

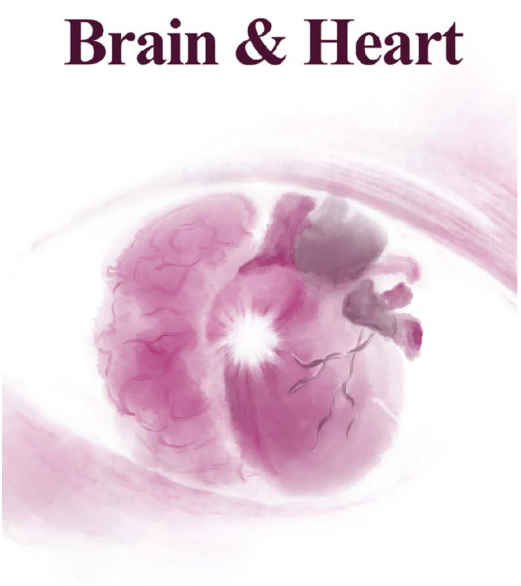
ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING
Volume 2 · Issue 3
August 2024
ISSN: 2972-4139 (Online)

Online ISSN: 2972-4139

Brain & Heart

Brain & Heart focuses on neurocardiology, a neurology and cardiology-based interdisciplinary subject that studies the circulatory mechanism of the human body, as well as the mechanisms of the interplay between the cardiovascular system and the nervous system.

The article types accepted by *Brain & Heart* include the following: original research article, review article, perspective article, case report, letter, editorial, and special feature article.



About the Publisher

AccScience Publishing is a publishing company based in Singapore. We publish a range of high-quality, open-access, peer-reviewed journals and books from a broad spectrum of disciplines.

Contact Us

Managing Editor
bh.office@accscience.sg

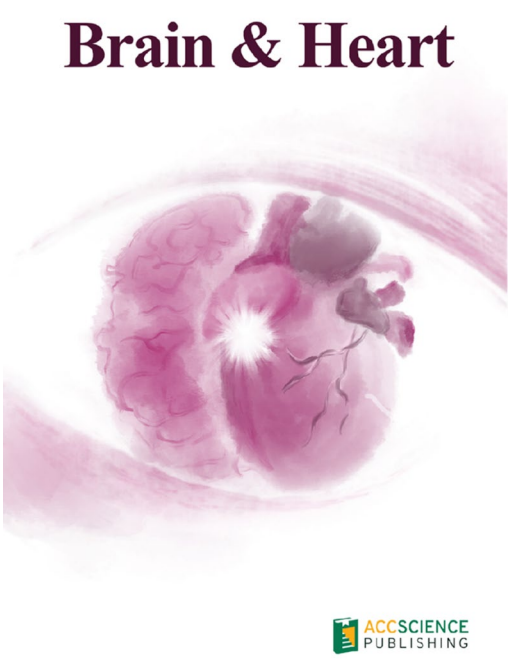
AccScience Publishing
8 Burn Road, #15-03 Trivex, Singapore 369977.

Volume 2 • Issue 3 • August 2024
ISSN 2972-4139 (online)

BRAIN & HEART

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Access Science Without Barriers



BRAIN & HEART

ISSN: 2972-4139 (online)

Editorial and Production Credits

Publisher: AccScience Publishing
Managing Editor: Naomi Li
Production Editor: Sharmila Velapasamy
Article Layout and Typeset: Sinjore Technologies (India)

For all advertising queries, contact bh.office@accscience.sg.

Supplementary file

Supplementary files of articles can be obtained at https://accscience.com/journal/BH/2/3.

Brain & Heart

Editorial Board

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Volume 2 | Issue 3 | August 2024 |

Brain & Heart

https://accscience.com/journal/BH

CONTENTS

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

REVIEW ARTICLE

Cerebral ischemia biomarkers: Their roles in early diagnosis and prognosis with potential clinical applications

Lidija Radenovic*

Center for Laser Microscopy, Faculty of Biology, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia

Abstract

Cerebral ischemia, caused by a disruption in blood supply to the brain, remains a significant cause of morbidity and mortality worldwide. Identifying reliable biomarkers for the early diagnosis and prognosis of cerebral ischemia is crucial for timely intervention and improved patient outcomes. This review aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the current knowledge on cerebral ischemia biomarkers, focusing on their potential role in early detection and prediction of clinical outcomes. Specifically, we discuss the current advances in the field of cerebral ischemia biomarkers, which serve as essential tools for early diagnosis and monitoring of ischemic stroke. We examine several promising biomarkers, including omics data, genetic (*FOXF2* and *ATP5H*), physiological and neuroinflammatory biomarkers, neuroimaging markers, blood-based biomarkers (proteins, microRNAs, and metabolites), and newer modalities such as exosomes, microvesicles, and cell-free deoxyribonucleic acid (cfDNA). In addition, we highlight the challenges and future directions in translating these biomarkers into clinical practice. Standardization and reproducibility, methodological limitations, and cost and accessibility are critical challenges in the translation of biomarkers into clinical practice. Addressing these challenges requires multi-stakeholder collaborations and coordinated efforts to establish standardized protocols, improve analytical methods, and develop cost-effective biomarker assays. The use of point-of-care testing devices or miniaturized lab-on-a-chip technologies can reduce costs and improve accessibility, particularly in low-resource settings. Furthermore, collaborations between academia, industry, and regulatory agencies can facilitate the translation of biomarkers by addressing regulatory and reimbursement hurdles that affect the affordability and availability of these tests.

Keywords: Cerebral ischemia; Biomarkers; Neuroimaging; Blood-based markers; Early diagnosis; Prognosis; Monitoring

***Corresponding author:**
Lidija Radenovic
(lidijar@bio.bg.ac.rs)

Citation: Radenovic L. Cerebral ischemia biomarkers: Their roles in early diagnosis and prognosis with potential clinical applications. *Brain & Heart.* 2024;2(3):2750. doi: 10.36922/bh.2750

Received: January 15, 2024

Accepted: July 12, 2024

Published Online: August 5, 2024

1. Introduction

Cerebral ischemia is a complex, heterogeneous condition characterized by insufficient blood supply to the brain. This lack of blood flow, primarily caused by reduced cerebral blood flow or occlusion of cerebral arteries, results in an inadequate supply of oxygen and nutrients to brain tissue, triggering a cascade of cellular events that ultimately lead to brain damage.[1] The pathophysiology of cerebral ischemia involves a complex interplay

of mechanisms that lead to neuronal injury, cell death, and, ultimately, neurological deficits.[1] Early intervention to restore blood flow and prevent further ischemic damage is critical for improving outcomes in patients with cerebral ischemia.

Despite advances in acute stroke management, the timely diagnosis and prognosis of cerebral ischemia depend largely on clinical assessment, radiological imaging, and neurological examinations, which may have limited sensitivity and specificity.[1] Therefore, the search for reliable biomarkers that facilitate early detection, risk stratification, and therapeutic monitoring remains a priority.

This review provides a comprehensive overview of the current state of knowledge on cerebral ischemia biomarkers, focusing on their potential role in early detection and prediction of clinical outcomes. It addresses various potential biomarkers for the diagnosis of cerebral ischemia, the methods of detection and monitoring, and the translational challenges of these biomarkers in this complex and clinically important field. In addition, the review discusses several promising biomarkers at different structural levels, such as neuroimaging biomarkers, omics data biomarkers, protein biomarkers, genetic biomarkers, physiological biomarkers, neuroinflammatory biomarkers, and blood-based biomarkers (Figure 1).

2. Neuroimaging biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Neuroimaging plays a key role in detecting, characterizing, and monitoring the progression of ischemic brain injury.

2.1. Computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)

CT and MRI are two commonly used neuroimaging techniques that provide detailed images of the ischemic brain. CT uses X-ray technology to create cross-sectional images of the brain, whereas MRI uses powerful magnets and radio waves to generate high-resolution images.[2,3]

CT scans are often used in emergency settings to quickly assess patients with head trauma or suspected stroke. CT is widely available and useful for early detection of ischemic changes. Non-contrast CT is commonly employed to detect hyperacute ischemic lesions by visualizing neuronal hypodensity or loss of differentiation between gray and white matter.[2] CT angiography and CT perfusion provide additional information on vascular occlusion and tissue viability, respectively.[4]

MRI, on the other hand, provides more detailed images of the brain compared to CT scans. It can detect subtle changes in brain anatomy and is particularly useful in diagnosing diseases such as multiple sclerosis, brain tumors, and neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease (AD). MRI is also used to examine the blood vessels in and around the brain, aiding in the diagnosis and management of conditions such as stroke and arteriovenous malformations.[3]

2.1.1. Diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI)

DWI is an important neuroimaging technique that measures the movement of water molecules in the brain, providing information about the integrity of the white matter and aiding in the diagnosis of acute stroke. DWI can detect regions of restricted diffusion that indicates ischemia or tissue damage.[5]

As an MRI technique, DWI provides crucial information about ischemic lesions. The restricted diffusion observed in DWI images helps detect early ischemic damage, facilitating therapeutic decisions and predicting treatment outcomes.[6] DWI detects ischemic damage within minutes and remains the most sensitive non-contrast MRI technique. Restricted water diffusion identifies affected tissue (hyperintense signal) due to cytotoxic edema and enables early detection and differential diagnosis of acute stroke.[3]

2.1.2. Perfusion imaging and cerebral blood flow measurement

Perfusion imaging and cerebral blood flow measurement techniques provide information about the blood supply to the brain. These techniques are used to evaluate patients with suspected ischemic stroke. They can help to determine the extent of tissue damage and identify areas at risk of further damage. Perfusion imaging can also assist in treatment decisions, such as administering thrombolytic therapy for acute stroke.[6] Perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI) assesses cerebral perfusion by detecting changes in regional cerebral blood flow. The discrepancy between the affected region on DWI and the hypoperfused region on PWI can be used to identify potential candidates for reperfusion therapies.[4] PWI helps assess the ischemic penumbra, which indicates potentially salvageable tissue. Cerebral blood flow, cerebral blood volume, and mean transit time can be quantified to identify areas of reduced perfusion.[6] In combination with DWI, PWI helps characterize the ischemic core and penumbra.

2.2. Magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRS)

MRS provides insights into the biochemical changes associated with ischemia. For example, decreased N-acetylaspartate and increased lactate levels correlate with ischemic injury and neuronal dysfunction.[7] MRS can assess response to treatment and long-term outcomes.

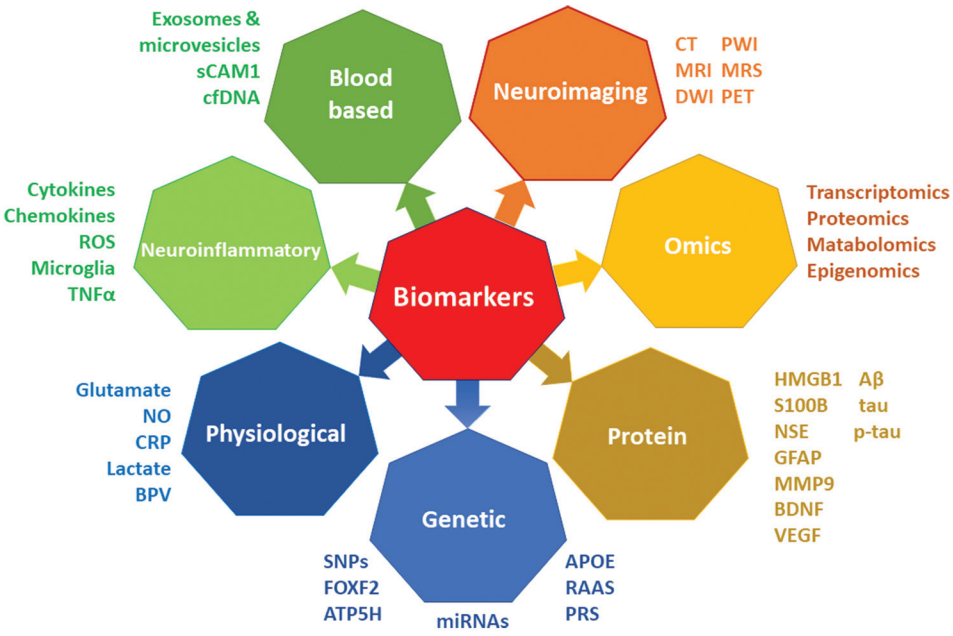


Figure 1. Cerebral ischemia biomarkers presented at different structural levels
Abbreviations: APOE: Apolipoprotein E; ATP5H: ATP synthase subunit; βA: beta-amyloid; BDNF: Brain-derived neurotrophic factor; BPV: Blood pressure variability; cfDNA: Cell-free deoxyribonucleic acid; CRP: C-reactive protein; CT: Computed Tomography; DWI: Diffusion-weighted imaging; FOXF2: Forkhead box F2; HMGB1: High mobility group box 1 protein; GFAP: Glial fibrillary acidic protein; MMP-9: Matrix metalloproteinases 9; MRI: Magnetic resonance imaging; MRS: Magnetic resonance spectroscopy; NO: Nitric oxide; NSE: Neuron-specific enolase; PET: Positron emission tomography; PRS: Polygenic risk score; PWI: Perfusion-weighted imaging; RAAS: Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system; ROS: Reactive oxygen species; S100B: S100 calcium-binding protein B; sCAMs: Soluble adhesion molecules; SNPs: Single-nucleotide polymorphisms; TNF: Tumor necrosis factor; VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor.

2.3. Positron emission tomography (PET)

PET imaging is a functional neuroimaging technique that measures the metabolism of different substances in the brain. It uses radioactive tracers to detect changes in glucose metabolism, oxygen consumption, or neurotransmitter activity.[3] Glucose is the primary energy source for the brain, and an adequate glucose supply is essential for normal brain function. During cerebral ischemia, the reduced blood flow and oxygen supply lead to a decrease in glucose uptake and utilization by brain cells, resulting in a state of energy depletion known as cerebral metabolic distress. Monitoring glucose levels in brain tissue or blood may provide valuable information about the severity and progression of cerebral ischemia. Studies have shown that changes in glucose metabolism measured using PET or blood glucose levels serve as biomarkers of cerebral ischemia and can help assess the effectiveness of interventions to restore normal brain function.[3] PET scans are particularly useful in the diagnosis and management of conditions such as cerebral ischemia.

PET also allows the assessment of the ischemic penumbra and the detection of secondary injury cascades.[7] It can assess response to treatment and provide prognostic information.

Neuroimaging biomarkers provide valuable information about the structure, function, and metabolism of cerebral ischemia. These techniques aid in the diagnosis, monitoring, and treatment of cerebral ischemia and improve patient outcomes and quality of life. Continued advances in neuroimaging technology are expected to further enhance our understanding of cerebral ischemia and improve patient care in the future.

Although neuroimaging biomarkers have made significant contributions to the management of cerebral ischemia, challenges remain. These challenges include the limited availability of advanced imaging techniques, discrepancies in standardization between institutions, and the need for further validation of newer biomarkers.

3. Application of omics data as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Omics data, encompassing genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and epigenomics, have emerged as valuable tools for understanding the

pathophysiology of cerebral ischemia and identifying potential biomarkers for early detection and prognosis. Genomics has revolutionized our understanding of the genetic component of cerebral ischemia and has enabled the identification of several genetic variants associated with an increased risk of stroke. One notable example is the locus 9p21, which is associated with large vessel ischemic stroke and other cardiovascular diseases.[8] In addition, the identification of single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in candidate genes involved in endothelial dysfunction, platelet aggregation, and lipid metabolism has contributed to the discovery of new therapeutic targets.[9]

3.1. Transcriptomics biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Transcriptomics enables the study of gene expression patterns in cerebral ischemia and provides insights into the molecular mechanisms involved in ischemic injury. For instance, microarray analyses have revealed differentially expressed genes involved in inflammation, neuronal apoptosis, and oxidative stress following cerebral ischemia. Researchers have identified potential biomarkers such as pituitary adenylate cyclase-activating polypeptide and S100 calcium-binding protein B (S100B) as early indicators of ischemic brain injury.[10]

A potential biomarker for cerebral ischemia is hypoxia-inducible factor 1 (HIF1). HIF1 is a transcription factor that plays a crucial role in the cellular response to low oxygen levels—hypoxia. During cerebral ischemia, the brain is exposed to hypoxia, leading to the activation of HIF1. Studies have shown that serum HIF-1α is closely correlated with hemorrhagic severity and poor outcomes and may serve as a potential prognostic biomarker for this condition.[11] In addition, HIF1 is involved in the regulation of genes related to cell survival, angiogenesis, and metabolism,[11] all of which are important processes in the pathophysiology of cerebral ischemia.

In addition, transcriptomic profiling has facilitated the discovery of genes associated with post-stroke recovery, offering potential targets for neurorestorative therapies.[8]

3.2. Proteomic biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Proteomic biomarkers are molecules measurable in various body fluids or tissues that have shown promise in elucidating the biological processes involved in cerebral ischemia. A frequently used approach for discovering proteomic biomarkers is mass spectrometry. This technique identifies and quantifies proteins in a sample based on their mass-to-charge ratio. By comparing protein profiles between healthy individuals and those with stroke, researchers can identify potential biomarkers for further validation and clinical use.

A comprehensive proteomic analysis of plasma samples from ischemic stroke patients and healthy controls identified nine significantly dysregulated proteins in the ischemic stroke group, including vasoactive intestinal peptide, complement C3, and haptoglobin.[12] These proteins are implicated in biological processes related to inflammation, oxidation, and coagulation, highlighting their potential as blood-based biomarkers of cerebral ischemia.

Proteomics aims to identify and quantify protein expression patterns, providing valuable insights into the functional consequences of changes in gene expression. Proteomic studies have identified numerous differentially expressed proteins associated with cerebral ischemia, including matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), heat shock proteins, and neuroinflammatory markers.[13] For example, elevated levels of MMP-9 are associated with blood-brain barrier (BBB) dysfunction and an increased risk of hemorrhagic transformation in ischemic stroke patients.[14] Proteomic analysis has also revealed the potential of plasma biomarkers such as copeptin and miR-134 as predictors of stroke severity and patient outcomes.[15]

Proteomic biomarkers have shown great potential for improving the detection, diagnosis, and monitoring of cerebral ischemia. Several proteomic studies have identified dysregulated proteins associated with inflammation, oxidative stress, neuronal cell death, and other biological processes involved in cerebral ischemia.[16] These biomarkers provide valuable insights into the pathophysiology of cerebral ischemia, aid early diagnosis, and may guide targeted therapeutic approaches. However, further research is needed to validate these proteomic biomarkers and translate them into routine clinical practice for treating patients with cerebral ischemia.

3.3. Metabolomic biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Conventional diagnostic imaging techniques such as CT or MRI provide valuable information about the extent and location of ischemic lesions. However, they lack the ability to assess the underlying metabolic changes that occur during the ischemic event. Metabolomic profiling offers a promising approach to identifying and quantifying different metabolites that may serve as biomarkers for ischemic stroke.

Metabolomics is a comprehensive analysis of small molecule metabolites (e.g., amino acids, lipids, and sugars) present in biological samples. By analyzing changes in the metabolome, metabolomic studies aim to unravel the complex metabolic pathways altered during cerebral ischemia. This approach has the potential to identify new biomarkers that can aid in the early diagnosis, risk

stratification, treatment monitoring, and prognosis of patients with ischemic stroke.

Metabolomics analyzes the dynamic changes of small molecules involved in cellular processes. Metabolomic profiling in cerebral ischemia has revealed altered concentrations of various metabolites, including amino acids, lipids, and energy-related compounds. Studies have identified metabolic signatures associated with ischemic stroke and its subtypes, suggesting their potential use as diagnostic markers.[17,18] For example, decreased glycerophosphocholine levels and increased 5-aminolevulinic acid levels have been suggested as markers of ischemic brain injury.[19] In addition, metabolomic studies have shed light on the effects of neuroprotective agents and provided insights into therapeutic targets in cerebral ischemia.[20]

Several metabolomic biomarkers associated with cerebral ischemia have been identified.[21] Plasma samples from patients with ischemic stroke were analyzed by liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry, identifying 10 potential metabolic biomarkers. The results showed that decreased levels of α-ketoglutarate, glutamate, and phosphocholine and increased levels of phenylalanine, tyrosine, and diacetylspermine were significantly associated with cerebral ischemia. It has been confirmed that there are changes in metabolites related to energy metabolism (e.g., lactate and alanine), neurotransmission (e.g., glutamate and γ-aminobutyric acid), and lipid metabolism (e.g., glycerolipids and choline metabolites) in patients with cerebral ischemia.[21]

Oxidative stress plays a crucial role in the pathophysiology of cerebral ischemia. The metabolic profile of urine from patients with ischemic stroke has been studied, revealing alterations in antioxidant metabolites, including glutathione and related metabolites.[22] These changes were attributed to a disturbance in the regulation of oxidative stress in the ischemic brain. Furthermore, plasma levels of sphingomyelins and phosphatidylcholines were found to be significantly reduced in patients with ischemic stroke, suggesting disturbances in lipid metabolism.[23]

Metabolomic studies have also demonstrated the potential of cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) as a valuable source for identifying biomarkers of ischemic stroke. In one study, CSF metabolites were analyzed using nuclear MRS, and several metabolites, including lactate, succinate, acetate, and glutamine, were identified to be significantly altered in patients with ischemic stroke compared to control subjects.[24] These metabolites are involved in energy metabolism, mitochondrial dysfunction, and neuroinflammation, highlighting their potential as biomarkers for ischemic stroke.

Metabolomic profiling has shown great promise in identifying biomarkers that can aid in the diagnosis and prognosis of cerebral ischemia. The identified metabolites shed light on the underlying metabolic dysregulations that occur during ischemic stroke, highlighting different metabolic pathways involved, such as energy metabolism, oxidative stress, neurotransmission, and lipid metabolism. However, further validation and standardization of these metabolomic biomarkers are necessary to ensure their clinical utility.

In addition to diagnosis and prognosis, metabolomic profiling holds potential for individualized treatment strategies. By characterizing the metabolic status of patients with ischemic stroke, clinicians may be able to tailor interventions that target specific pathways or molecules affected by cerebral ischemia. This personalized approach could potentially improve patient outcomes and reduce long-term disability.

Despite the growing body of evidence supporting the role of metabolomic biomarkers in cerebral ischemia, several challenges need to be addressed. Standardization of protocols for sample collection, storage, and analysis is crucial to ensure reproducibility and comparability between different studies. Furthermore, large-scale multicenter studies involving diverse populations are required to establish robust reference ranges and diagnostic thresholds.

3.4. Epigenomics biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Epigenomics investigates changes in gene expression caused by modifications to DNA and histones. Epigenetic changes in cerebral ischemia have been associated with both acute and chronic outcomes. DNA methylation patterns have been identified as potential biomarkers for predicting stroke risk, recurrence, and prognosis.[25] In addition, histone modifications, such as acetylation and methylation, have been linked to neuroplasticity and recovery after stroke.[26] It is noteworthy that advances in epigenomics, such as next-generation sequencing and chromatin immunoprecipitation, have paved the way for the identification of novel epigenetic biomarkers in cerebral ischemia.[27]

The integration of omic data as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia has the potential to revolutionize not only early diagnosis and prognosis but also the development of personalized therapeutic approaches. Genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and epigenomics together provide comprehensive insights into the complex molecular pathways underlying cerebral ischemia. Future research should focus on the validation and translation of omic biomarkers into clinical practice

to enable tailored interventions and improve outcomes for patients with cerebral ischemia.

4. Protein biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Protein biomarkers are specific proteins measurable in various body fluids or tissues that can indicate the presence or severity of a disease. Several protein biomarkers have been identified for cerebral ischemia, and their levels may provide insights into the extent of brain damage and predict disease outcomes. Cerebral ischemia triggers a complex series of molecular events, including neuroinflammation, oxidative stress, and excitotoxicity. Numerous proteins contribute to these events and serve as potential biomarkers for cerebral ischemia. For instance, the high mobility group box 1 protein, which is released by damaged neurons and endothelial cells, has been identified as a mediator of inflammation and a potential diagnostic marker for cerebral ischemia.[12] Similarly, as mentioned above, S100B, a calcium-binding protein released by astrocytes and damaged neurons, has emerged as a potential biomarker for detecting ischemic brain injury and predicting prognosis. During cerebral ischemia, astrocytes are activated and release S100B into the bloodstream. Elevated levels of S100B have been found in the CSF and blood of patients with cerebral ischemia, correlating with the severity of the injury.[28,29] S100B has been shown to be a reliable biomarker for predicting neurological outcomes and determining the effectiveness of treatment interventions.

Another promising protein biomarker for the diagnosis and prognosis of cerebral ischemia is neuron-specific enolase (NSE), a glycolytic enzyme predominantly found in neurons. When cerebral ischemia occurs, NSE is released into the bloodstream due to neuronal damage. Elevated levels of NSE have been detected in CSF and blood samples from patients with ischemic stroke, indicating its potential as a biomarker for brain injury. NSE levels have been found to correlate with the extent of neurological deficit and clinical outcome.[30-32]

Other protein biomarkers have also been investigated for cerebral ischemia, including glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP), which is predominantly expressed in astrocytes and is elevated in CSF and blood samples from patients with ischemic stroke. GFAP levels have been associated with the presence and severity of brain damage.[29,33] Another previously mentioned protein biomarker, MMP-9, is an enzyme involved in the degradation of the extracellular matrix. Elevated levels of MMP-9 have been found in the CSF and blood of patients with cerebral ischemia, and this biomarker has been associated with disruption of the BBB and an increased risk of hemorrhagic transformation.[34]

The identification of protein biomarkers for cerebral ischemia is important not only for diagnosis and prognosis but also for the development of new therapeutic interventions. By understanding the molecular pathways involved in ischemic brain injury, potential targets for therapeutic interventions can be identified. Consequently, protein biomarkers can also guide therapeutic interventions in cerebral ischemia. For example, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, a neuroprotective protein, has been shown to be a potential therapeutic target in cerebral ischemia.[35] In addition, vascular endothelial growth factor, which is involved in angiogenesis and neuroprotection, has been investigated as a potential therapeutic target for cerebral ischemia.[34]

In summary, protein biomarkers play an important role in the detection, diagnosis, and management of cerebral ischemia. Further research is needed to validate these biomarkers and explore their potential therapeutic implications. Although protein biomarkers are promising in the field of cerebral ischemia, several challenges remain, including the standardization of measurement methods, validation in different populations, and integration into clinical practice guidelines. In addition, further research is necessary to identify new protein biomarkers and determine their role in the different stages of cerebral ischemia.

4.1. β-amyloid, tau, and phospho-tau as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

An important aspect of the pathophysiology of stroke is the disruption of protein homeostasis and the subsequent accumulation of misfolded proteins. In recent years, several studies have investigated the potential diagnostic and prognostic value of β-amyloid (Aβ), tau, and phospho-tau biomarkers in cerebral ischemia.[36]

Aβ is a known pathological hallmark of AD and is implicated in neurodegenerative processes. However, emerging evidence suggests that Aβ may also have a role in cerebral ischemia. A study examining the plasma of patients with acute ischemic stroke found significantly higher Aβ levels compared to healthy controls.[37] These results support the notion that Aβ may play a role in the acute phase of cerebral ischemia. Furthermore, Aβ deposition has been observed in post-stroke brains, possibly contributing to long-term cognitive impairment.[38] These studies highlight the importance of Aβ as a potential biomarker and therapeutic target in cerebral ischemia.

The tau protein has been extensively studied in the context of neurodegenerative diseases, particularly AD.[39] Tau undergoes phosphorylation, leading to the formation of phospho-tau, which is implicated in the formation of neurofibrillary tangles. Studies investigating tau and phospho-tau in cerebral ischemia are limited; however,

some intriguing findings have been reported.[40] Tau protein levels have been shown to be increased in the CSF of patients after severe traumatic brain injury, which is also associated with vascular insults. This observation suggests that tau may serve as a potential biomarker for vascular brain injury, including cerebral ischemia.

Further evidence for the role of tau in cerebral ischemia is provided by elevated tau levels in post-stroke patients, with higher levels being associated with poorer cognitive performance.[41] In addition, increased levels of tau phosphorylation have been reported in ischemic brain tissue, indicating the activation of tau pathology in this condition.[42]

Emerging evidence suggests that Aβ, tau, and phospho-tau may serve as valuable biomarkers in cerebral ischemia. However, further research is essential to fully understand their role in disease progression, diagnosis, and prognosis. The interplay between these protein abnormalities and other pathological features of cerebral ischemia remains an active area of research. Future studies should focus on elucidating the molecular mechanisms linking Aβ, tau, and phospho-tau to cerebral ischemia, which will lead to the development of novel therapeutic interventions for stroke patients.

5. Genetic biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Genetic biomarkers have emerged as promising tools for predicting, diagnosing, and monitoring cerebral ischemia.

5.1. Single-nucleotide polymorphisms as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Several studies have implicated SNPs in genes related to vascular function, inflammation, and coagulation in the pathogenesis of cerebral ischemia. For example, the rs1801133 SNP in the methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (*MTHFR*) gene has been associated with an increased risk of cerebral ischemia.[8] Similarly, the rs1800795 SNP in the interleukin-6 (*IL6*) gene has been linked to both ischemic stroke susceptibility and outcome.[43] Certain genetic variants, such as factor V Leiden, *MTHFR* C677T, and angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) insertion/deletion polymorphisms, have also been associated with increased susceptibility to cerebral ischemia.[44]

5.2. *FOXF2* and *ATP5H* as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

In recent years, the transcription factor gene *FOXF2* and the ATP synthase subunit gene *ATP5H* have emerged as promising biomarkers for cerebral ischemia, providing valuable insights into the pathophysiological processes and potential therapeutic targets. Further research to validate their clinical utility and explore their mechanisms of action is essential for their successful integration into routine clinical practice. *FOXF2* and *ATP5H* hold promise for improving the diagnosis, prognosis, and management of patients with cerebral ischemia and may contribute to better treatment outcomes in the future.

FOXF2 (forkhead box F2) is a transcription factor that plays a crucial role in neuronal development and vascular homeostasis. Emerging evidence suggests that it is involved in multiple aspects of cerebral ischemia, including angiogenesis, neuroprotection, and inflammation regulation. *FOXF2* expression is upregulated in cerebral ischemia and has been associated with improved clinical outcomes in several studies. For instance, a recent study found that increased *FOXF2* expression in animal models of cerebral ischemia correlated significantly with reduced infarct size and improved neurological function.[45] Furthermore, increased expression of *FOXF2* was associated with enhanced angiogenesis and reduced brain edema. These results suggest that *FOXF2* may serve as a potential biomarker for predicting the severity and prognosis of cerebral ischemia.

ATP5H is a subunit of ATP synthase, a key enzyme responsible for ATP production in the mitochondria. Due to its involvement in cellular energy metabolism and cerebral homeostasis, its encoding gene has recently emerged as a potential biomarker for cerebral ischemia. Several studies have demonstrated altered *ATP5H* expression in ischemic brain tissue. For example, *ATP5H* has been found to be downregulated in cerebral ischemia models, indicating impaired mitochondrial function.[10] This dysregulation of *ATP5H* could contribute to the energy depletion observed in ischemic brain tissue. The potential diagnostic utility of *ATP5H* as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia requires further investigation.

The diagnostic and prognostic significance of *FOXF2* and *ATP5H* in cerebral ischemia is gaining increasing attention. The identification of these biomarkers enables early detection and risk stratification in patients at high risk of stroke. In addition, monitoring the expression of these biomarkers during treatment can provide valuable insights into the response to treatment and help to adjust therapeutic strategies accordingly. Several studies have highlighted the potential of *FOXF2* and *ATP5H* as therapeutic targets in cerebral ischemia. For instance, pharmacological interventions targeting *FOXF2* have shown neuroprotective effects in animal models.[46] Similarly, strategies aimed at restoring *ATP5H* expression or function may have therapeutic potential to alleviate cerebral ischemic injury.

Although *FOXF2* and *ATP5H* show promising potential as biomarkers of cerebral ischemia, several

challenges remain to be addressed. Validation studies in larger patient cohorts are needed to confirm the diagnostic accuracy and prognostic value of these biomarkers. In addition, standardization of detection methods and the establishment of reference ranges are essential for widespread clinical application. Future research should focus on elucidating the underlying mechanisms of FOXF2 and ATP5H in cerebral ischemia to develop targeted therapeutic strategies.

5.3. MicroRNAs as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are small non-coding RNAs that regulate gene expression post-transcriptionally. Since miRNAs are stable in blood and readily measurable, they have proven to be attractive biomarkers for disease detection and monitoring. Dysregulation of miRNAs has been observed in cerebral ischemia and is thought to contribute to the pathological processes in stroke. For instance, miR-124 and miR-21, known for their roles in regulating apoptosis and oxidative stress, have been shown to modulate neuronal survival, neuroinflammation, and BBB integrity in experimental models of ischemic stroke.[47] Moreover, circulating miRNAs such as miR-126, miR-134, and miR-223 have been investigated as potential diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers for cerebral ischemia.[48,49]

Another miRNA, miR-146a, is associated with the regulation of inflammation and immune responses. Elevated levels of miR-146a have been observed in both animal models and stroke patients, suggesting its potential as a diagnostic and prognostic marker for cerebral ischemia.[50] Other miRNAs, such as miR-9, miR-124, miR-210, and miR-424, have been investigated for their potential as biomarkers. These miRNAs have been found to be dysregulated in animal models or in patients with cerebral ischemia, providing insights into the complex molecular mechanisms underlying ischemic injury.[51]

The identification of miRNA biomarkers promises to improve the diagnosis and management of cerebral ischemia. MiRNAs can be detected in various body fluids, including blood, plasma, serum, and CSF, making them attractive candidates for non-invasive diagnostics. Several studies have demonstrated the diagnostic and prognostic value of miRNA biomarkers in different subtypes of ischemic stroke. For instance, miR-150 and miR-21 have shown the potential to differentiate cardioembolic stroke from other types of ischemic stroke.[52]

In addition, miRNAs have been explored as potential therapeutic targets for cerebral ischemia. By modulating the expression of specific miRNAs, researchers aim to attenuate ischemic injury and promote repair mechanisms. Methods such as miRNA mimics or inhibitors have shown promise in pre-clinical studies, and ongoing clinical trials are investigating their potential therapeutic applications.[53]

MiRNAs have great potential as biomarkers for cerebral ischemia due to their stability, tissue specificity, and involvement in important cellular signaling pathways. Numerous studies have identified specific miRNAs that exhibit dysregulated expression during cerebral ischemia, suggesting their potential as diagnostic and prognostic markers. In addition, miRNAs represent a new avenue for therapeutic interventions and provide hope for improved outcomes in patients with cerebral ischemia. Future research should focus on validating these miRNA biomarkers in larger cohorts and exploring their potential as therapeutic targets to accelerate clinical translation.

5.4. Apolipoprotein E (*APOE*) gene as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia

The *APOE* gene is one of the most extensively studied genes in cerebral ischemia. The *APOE*-ε4 allele has been consistently associated with an increased risk of developing cerebral ischemia, particularly in younger individuals.[53] In addition, the *APOE*-ε4 allele has been associated with poorer outcomes and increased mortality in stroke patients.[54] Therapies targeting the APOE signaling pathway are being explored as potential treatment strategies for cerebral ischemia.

5.5. Genes in the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system (RAAS) as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Genes involved in the RAAS play a crucial role in the regulation of blood pressure and fluid balance. Genetic variations in the *ACE* and angiotensinogen (*AGT*) genes have been associated with an increased risk of cerebral ischemia.[55] These variations affect the function and production of key molecules in the RAAS cascade, resulting in altered vascular tone and increased susceptibility to ischemic events.

5.6. Summary of genetic biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

In summary, genetic biomarkers provide unique opportunities for stroke risk stratification, personalized treatment, and prognosis prediction. Combining genetic information with traditional risk factors can improve the accuracy of stroke prediction models.[56] Genetic biomarkers may also help in selecting appropriate treatment strategies and identifying individuals who would benefit from preventive measures such as lifestyle modifications or pharmacological interventions.

Advances in genomic research have facilitated the development of polygenic risk scores (PRS) for cerebral

ischemia. The PRS utilizes multiple genetic variants associated with stroke to create a cumulative genetic risk score. Patients with a higher PRS are more likely to develop cerebral ischemia and may be eligible for more aggressive preventive interventions.[50]

Genetic biomarkers associated with cerebral ischemia have the potential to revolutionize stroke management by enabling personalized risk assessment, prevention, and treatment strategies. However, further research is required to validate these findings in larger and more diverse populations and facilitate their translation into routine clinical practice.

6. Physiological biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Cerebral ischemia leads to various physiological changes. The identification of physiological biomarkers for cerebral ischemia can aid in the diagnosis, prognosis, and monitoring of the condition. Nevertheless, further research is needed to validate and refine the use of these biomarkers in clinical practice.

6.1. Glutamate as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia

Glutamate is an excitatory neurotransmitter in the brain that plays a crucial role in normal brain function. However, during cerebral ischemia, excessive release of glutamate can lead to excitotoxicity, causing neuronal damage. Several studies have investigated glutamate as a potential biomarker for cerebral ischemia. For example, glutamate levels were shown to be significantly higher in patients with acute ischemic stroke compared to control subjects.[57] In addition, higher glutamate levels were associated with larger infarct sizes and worse neurological outcomes.

6.2. Nitric oxide (NO) as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia

NO is a signaling molecule involved in various physiological processes, including the regulation of blood vessels. During cerebral ischemia, the production of NO is disturbed, contributing to the pathogenesis of ischemic brain damage.[58] Studies have shown that NO concentrations in CSF were significantly higher in patients with acute ischemic stroke compared to controls.[59] A positive correlation was also found between NO levels and the severity of the stroke.

6.3. C-reactive protein (CRP) as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia

CRP is an acute-phase protein produced by the liver in response to inflammation. There is increasing evidence that CRP can serve as a biomarker for cerebral ischemia. For instance, elevated CRP levels were found to be associated with poor functional outcomes and increased mortality in patients with acute ischemic stroke.[60] Similarly, higher CRP levels have been reported to be associated with an increased risk of recurrent ischemic stroke.[61]

6.4. Lactate as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia

Lactate is a metabolite produced during anaerobic metabolism, indicating a state of cellular hypoxia. During cerebral ischemia, lactate levels may increase as a result of impaired energy production. Studies have shown that lactate levels were significantly higher in patients with acute ischemic stroke compared to control subjects.[62] In addition, higher lactate levels were positively correlated with infarct volume and were associated with poorer neurological outcomes.

6.5. Abnormal blood pressure variability (BPV) as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia

Abnormal BPV has been identified as a potential marker for the severity and prognosis of cerebral ischemia. Elevated BPV is associated with an increased risk of stroke, while decreased variability indicates poor cerebral autoregulation.[63]

7. Neuroinflammatory biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Cerebral ischemia leads to severe neuroinflammation, causing neuronal damage and functional impairment. The identification and understanding of neuroinflammatory biomarkers associated with cerebral ischemia are crucial for both diagnosis and therapeutic interventions.

Neuroinflammation is a complex process involving the activation of immune cells, such as microglia and astrocytes, in response to cerebral ischemia.[64] These activated cells release various pro-inflammatory mediators, including cytokines, chemokines, and reactive oxygen species (ROS), which contribute to the deleterious effects of cerebral ischemia in the brain.[65]

The use of neuroinflammatory biomarkers in clinical practice could enable early intervention and personalized treatment strategies, leading to improved outcomes for patients with cerebral ischemia.

7.1. Cytokines as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Cytokines play a crucial role in the initiation and propagation of neuroinflammation in cerebral ischemia. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-α), IL-1 beta, and IL-6 are among the most important pro-inflammatory cytokines that play a role in cerebral ischemia.[66] Studies have demonstrated increased levels of these cytokines

in animal models of cerebral ischemia and patients with ischemic stroke.[66] Cytokines contribute to BBB disruption, neuronal death, and immune cell recruitment by activating downstream inflammatory signaling pathways.

7.2. Chemokines as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Chemokines are small chemotactic proteins that regulate the transport and activation of leukocytes in the brain. In cerebral ischemia, chemokines such as monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 and macrophage inflammatory protein-1 alpha play a crucial role in mediating the infiltration of immune cells into the ischemic region. Elevated levels of these chemokines have been detected in experimental models and stroke patients, suggesting that they may serve as biomarkers of cerebral ischemia severity and prognosis.[66]

7.3. ROS as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

ROS production increases during cerebral ischemia, leading to oxidative stress and neuronal damage. Several studies have found increased levels of ROS and lipid peroxidation markers, such as malondialdehyde, in animal models and stroke patients.[58,67,68] These markers reflect the extent of oxidative damage caused by neuroinflammation and could be used as biomarkers to assess the severity of cerebral ischemia and monitor therapeutic interventions.

7.4. Microglial activation markers as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Microglia, the resident immune cells of the central nervous system, plays a crucial role in neuroinflammation during cerebral ischemia.[69] Activation of microglia is associated with the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines and the phagocytosis of damaged neurons. Several microglia activation markers, including ionized calcium-binding adapter molecule 1, cluster of differentiation 11b, and triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells 2, have been investigated as potential biomarkers of cerebral ischemia.[70,71] These markers provide information on the degree of microglial activation and help assess the progression of neuroinflammation in ischemic brain tissue.

7.5. Glial TNF signaling as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia

New evidence suggests that the glial TNF signaling pathway is involved in the pathophysiology of cerebral ischemia. Adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase (AMPK) regulates TNF-α production in glial cells after cerebral ischemia, leading to tissue damage. Targeting AMPK signaling pathways has shown neuroprotective effects in attenuating ischemia injury in animal models.[72] Understanding glial TNF signaling and its role as a potential therapeutic target may open new avenues for the treatment of cerebral ischemia.

8. Blood-based biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Blood-based biomarkers refer to specific molecules or substances in the blood that can indicate the presence of a disease or physiological condition, such as ischemic stroke. These biomarkers can provide valuable information about an individual's health status, help in the early detection of stroke, and monitor progression and assess response to treatment. Blood-based biomarkers can be divided into several categories, including the proteomic and metabolomic biomarkers already mentioned, as well as exosomes and microvesicles, soluble adhesion molecules (sCAMs), and cfDNA.

8.1. Exosomes and microvesicles as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Exosomes and microvesicles, which are small membrane-bound extracellular vesicles, have attracted considerable attention due to their involvement in intercellular communication and signaling in various pathological conditions. These vesicles play an important role in intercellular communication, carrying specific cargoes such as proteins, lipids, RNAs, and miRNAs that can regulate target cell behavior and influence disease progression. The analysis of exosomes and microvesicles in blood samples has shown promise for the identification of disease-specific biomarkers.[73]

Exosomes and microvesicles are enriched with specific molecules, including miRNAs and proteins, which can be isolated and analyzed for biomarker discovery. These vesicles can provide information about the tissue of origin and the specific pathophysiological processes occurring in a particular disease. Analyzing exosomes and microvesicles in blood samples can provide valuable insights into disease mechanisms and potential therapeutic targets.[73] Exosomes and microvesicles, released by various cells into biofluids such as blood, CSF, and urine, have the potential to serve as minimally invasive biomarkers and are important players in the pathophysiology of cerebral ischemia.

During cerebral ischemia, exosomes and microvesicles play a crucial role in cellular communication. They act as carriers of signaling molecules and transfer bioactive molecules to recipient cells, influencing their gene expression and cellular functions. For instance, exosomes released by endothelial cells can modulate the permeability of the BBB and alter the microenvironment of the ischemic brain.[73]

Exosomes and microvesicles are involved in the initiation and propagation of neuroinflammation following cerebral ischemia. They mediate the intercellular transfer of pro-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines, and immune-related miRNAs, leading to the activation of neuroinflammatory signaling pathways.[15] Studies have shown that the cargo of exosomes derived from activated microglia or astrocytes can influence the polarization of microglia toward pro-inflammatory phenotypes or exacerbate neuroinflammation.[74]

Exosomes and microvesicles derived from different cell types, including neural stem cells, mesenchymal stem cells, and astrocytes, have shown neuroprotective properties in experimental models of cerebral ischemia.[75] They promote neurogenesis, angiogenesis, and synaptic remodeling, thereby improving neuronal survival and functional recovery. These vesicles carry neurotrophic factors, anti-apoptotic proteins, and miRNAs that modulate the neuroprotection and regeneration cascades.[15]

Recent advances have highlighted the potential of using exosomes and microvesicles as therapeutic tools in cerebral ischemia. These vesicles can serve as natural drug delivery systems due to their inherent biocompatibility and ability to cross the BBB. Various strategies, including genetic modification and pre-treatment of the parent cells, have been explored to enhance their therapeutic potential.[15] Exosomes loaded with specific cargo molecules, such as growth factors or anti-inflammatory agents, have shown promising results in pre-clinical studies.[74,75]

In summary, blood-based biomarkers, such as proteomic biomarkers, metabolomic biomarkers, exosomes, and microvesicles, have revolutionized disease diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment monitoring. These biomarkers provide non-invasive and easily accessible tools for disease detection and monitoring, enabling early intervention and better patient outcomes. However, further research and validation are needed to fully realize the potential of blood-based biomarkers in clinical practice.

8.2. sCAMs as biomarkers in cerebral ischemia

Recently, sCAMs have emerged as potential biomarkers of cerebral ischemia due to their involvement in the inflammatory response and disruption of the BBB.

Adhesion molecules play a crucial role in the recruitment of leukocytes, the interaction between leukocytes and endothelial cells, and the subsequent inflammatory cascade. Soluble forms of these adhesion molecules can be released from the cell surface by proteolytic cleavage or induced release. Elevated levels of sCAMs have been observed in various inflammatory and ischemic conditions, making them promising biomarkers for cerebral ischemia.[76]

Several studies have indicated the potential of sCAMs as diagnostic biomarkers for cerebral ischemia. For instance, vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1) has been shown to be elevated in ischemic stroke patients compared to healthy controls, with elevated levels observed within 24 h of the onset of symptoms.[77] Intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) has also been shown to be a promising diagnostic biomarker, with significantly higher levels in ischemic stroke patients compared to controls.[78] These studies support the potential of sCAMs, such as VCAM-1 and ICAM-1, as complementary diagnostic biomarkers for cerebral ischemia.

Prognostic biomarkers facilitate the prediction of the severity, progression, and outcome of cerebral ischemia. Several studies have investigated the correlation between sCAM levels and the clinical outcome of ischemic stroke patients. For instance, elevated levels of soluble P-selectin were associated with a higher risk of recurrent stroke.[79] Similarly, increased levels of soluble E-selectin were found to be associated with a poorer prognosis and an increased risk of neurological deterioration in patients with acute ischemic stroke.[80] These results suggest that sCAMs, such as soluble P-selectin and soluble E-selectin, may serve as prognostic biomarkers for cerebral ischemia.

Disruption of the BBB is a critical event in cerebral ischemia, leading to increased permeability and infiltration of inflammatory cells into the brain. Adhesion molecules play an important role in regulating the integrity of the BBB. Studies have shown that sCAMs, such as soluble ICAM-1, soluble VCAM-1, and soluble E-selectin, are associated with BBB disruption in cerebral ischemia. For instance, a significant increase in the concentrations of soluble ICAM-1 and soluble VCAM-1 was demonstrated in patients with ischemic stroke and impaired BBB compared to patients without BBB.[77] These results suggest that sCAMs may serve as biomarkers for BBB disruption in cerebral ischemia.

The use of sCAMs as biomarkers of cerebral ischemia holds great promise for early diagnosis, prognostic assessment, and monitoring of therapeutic interventions. Further research is needed to validate and optimize the utility of sCAMs as biomarkers, taking into account factors such as the timing of sample collection, sample storage conditions, and the influence of comorbidities.

8.3. cfDNA as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia

In recent years, interest in the potential use of cfDNA as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia has increased, as it offers several advantages over traditional diagnostic methods. CfDNA refers to circulating DNA fragments released into the bloodstream following cell death or

cellular stress. These fragments originate from a variety of sources, including neurons, glial cells, and blood vessels. An ischemic insult triggers cell death pathways that lead to the release of cfDNA into the bloodstream. Numerous studies have explored the potential of cfDNA as a biomarker for cerebral ischemia, as it is easily accessible and quantifiable.

The use of cfDNA as a biomarker offers the potential for early detection and prompt management of cerebral ischemia. For example, it has been shown that elevated cfDNA levels in stroke patients could be detected within the 1st h of symptom onset, allowing timely intervention and reducing the risk of long-term damage.[81] CfDNA released from neutrophils into plasma during stroke is a key player in the post-stroke inflammatory response and has recently been shown to trigger recurrent vascular events through an inflammasome-dependent mechanism leading to rupture of atherosclerotic plaques.[82,83] These examples represent initial approaches for a new, targeted approach to secondary stroke prevention.

Ischemic stroke can occur in various subtypes, including large artery atherosclerosis, cardioembolism, small vessel occlusion, and stroke of other etiologies. Accurate identification of stroke subtypes is crucial for the selection of appropriate treatment. Specific cfDNA fragments have been associated with different stroke subtypes, emphasizing the potential of cfDNA as a tool to differentiate stroke subtypes.[84]

Determining the severity of cerebral ischemia is crucial for optimizing treatment strategies. It has been shown that increased cfDNA levels are associated with larger ischemic lesion volumes and higher stroke severity, indicating their potential as a biomarker for assessing the extent and severity of cerebral ischemia.[85]

A prognostic assessment is essential for estimating the long-term outcomes of stroke patients. Several studies have shown a correlation between cfDNA levels and functional outcomes after cerebral ischemia. For instance, higher cfDNA levels have been associated with poor functional outcomes, highlighting the potential use of cfDNA as a prognostic marker in cerebral ischemia.[86]

Despite the promising potential of cfDNA as a biomarker in cerebral ischemia, several challenges need to be addressed before widespread clinical application. These challenges include the standardization of cfDNA extraction and quantification methods, the establishment of reference ranges for cfDNA levels in healthy individuals and stroke patients, and the assessment of the influence of confounding factors such as age, comorbidities, and medication use on cfDNA levels.

Future research should focus on large-scale prospective studies to validate the diagnostic and prognostic value of cfDNA in different patient populations and to explore the specific cfDNA fragments associated with the pathogenesis of cerebral ischemia. Furthermore, investigating the dynamic changes in cfDNA levels during the course of cerebral ischemia could provide valuable insights into disease progression and response to treatment.

9. Challenges in biomarker translation

Biomarkers play a vital role in the diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of cerebral ischemia. They provide objective and measurable indicators of biological processes, thus enabling early detection, monitoring, and personalized treatment approaches. However, the translation of biomarkers from the laboratory to clinical practice is associated with various challenges. This review discusses three major challenges in biomarker translation: standardization and reproducibility, methodological limitations, and cost and accessibility (Figure 2).

9.1. Standardization and reproducibility

Standardization and reproducibility are major challenges in the translation of biomarkers. Biomarker discovery and validation studies often use different platforms, sample types, and statistical methods across different research laboratories. This lack of standardization makes it difficult to compare and validate biomarker results between different studies. In addition, the lack of reproducibility of biomarker studies has raised concerns about the reliability and validity of these biomarkers. Many biomarker candidates fail to replicate their original results in independent validation studies, leading to false positive or false negative results. This inconsistency

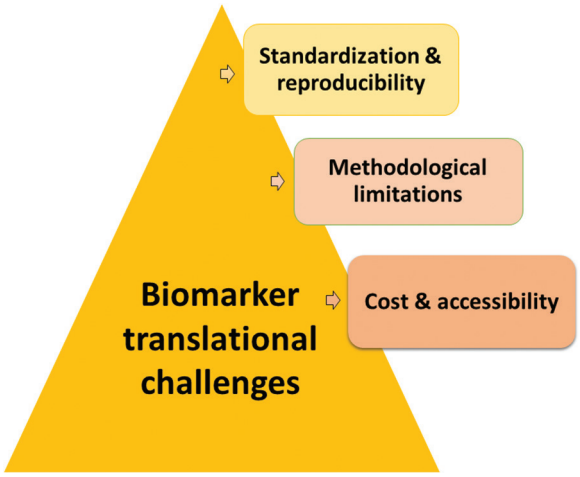


Figure 2. Major challenges in biomarker translation

hampers the progress of biomarker research and limits its clinical utility.

To overcome these challenges, standardized protocols and guidelines for biomarker discovery, validation, and implementation are needed. Standardization efforts should also extend to sample handling, processing, and storage to minimize experimental variation. In addition, rigorous validation studies with large and diverse cohorts should be conducted to ensure the reproducibility and generalisability of biomarker results. Joint efforts between research institutions and industry partners can promote consensus on standardization and improve the translation of biomarkers into clinical practice.

9.2. Methodological limitations

Methodological limitations represent another major challenge in the translation of biomarkers. Biomarker studies often rely on sophisticated technologies and analytical techniques, such as genomics, proteomics, and metabolomics. However, these methods have inherent limitations that can affect the accuracy and reliability of biomarker measurements. For example, DNA sequencing technologies can produce false positive or false negative results due to technical errors or sample contamination. Similarly, mass spectrometry-based proteomics can be affected by variations in sample preparation and instrument calibration.

In addition, the diversity of biomarker types, such as genetic, protein, and imaging biomarkers, requires different methods for their measurement and interpretation. This heterogeneity poses a challenge in standardizing analytical methods and establishing universal thresholds or cutoff values for clinical decision-making. Biomarker validation studies should address these methodological limitations by systematically evaluating the analytical performance of the measurement tests and considering multiple validation metrics, such as sensitivity, specificity, and predictive value.

9.3. Cost and accessibility

Cost and accessibility are major challenges in the implementation of biomarkers in clinical practice. Many biomarkers rely on expensive and complex technologies, making their routine use in the clinic financially burdensome. The high cost of biomarker tests hinders their widespread use, especially in resource-limited settings. In addition, the availability and accessibility of biomarker assays vary across healthcare systems, limiting the global dissemination and adoption of these diagnostic tools.

To overcome these challenges, efforts should be made to develop cost-effective biomarker assays that can be readily used in clinical laboratories. The use of point-of-care testing devices or miniaturized lab-on-a-chip technologies can reduce costs and improve accessibility, especially in low-resource settings. Furthermore, collaboration between academia, industry, and regulatory agencies can facilitate the implementation of biomarkers by addressing regulatory and reimbursement hurdles that affect the affordability and availability of these tests.

In summary, standardization and reproducibility, methodological limitations, cost, and accessibility are key challenges in the translation of biomarkers into clinical practice. Overcoming these challenges requires multi-stakeholder collaboration and coordinated efforts to establish standardized protocols, improve analytical methods, and develop cost-effective biomarker tests. Addressing these hurdles will not only increase the clinical utility of biomarkers but also pave the way for precision medicine and personalized medicine.

10. Future directions and conclusion

The search for reliable biomarkers for cerebral ischemia has made promising progress in recent years. Imaging techniques such as CT, MRI, DWI, and PET have provided valuable insights into the pathophysiology and localization of ischemic damage. Blood-based biomarkers, including proteins, miRNAs, and metabolites, offer the potential for non-invasive and cost-effective detection and prognostication. However, before these biomarkers can be successfully integrated into routine clinical practice, further research is needed to establish standardized protocols, overcome methodological limitations, and address clinical challenges. Future studies should focus on large-scale validation trials to determine the diagnostic and prognostic accuracy of these biomarkers and evaluate their potential for decision-making in the treatment of cerebral ischemia.

Acknowledgments

To all my co-workers during the past two decades in the field of cerebral ischemia.

Funding

None.

Conflict of interest

The author declares that she has no competing interests.

Author contributions

This is a single-authored article.

Ethics approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Availability of data

Not applicable.

References

1. Zhao Y, Zhang X, Chen X, Wei Y. Neuronal injuries in cerebral infarction and ischemic stroke: From mechanisms to treatment (Review). *Int J Mol Med.* 2022;49(2):15.

   doi: 10.3892/ijmm.2021.5070

2. Bivard A, Levi C, Krings T, *et al*. Neuroimaging standards for acute stroke patients: An update. *Int J Stroke*. 2018;13(6):612-620.

3. Schaeffer JJ, Leach JL, Aygun N. Neuroimaging of ischemic injury in stroke: A review for the clinician. *Front Neurol*. 2020;11:190.

4. Campbell BC, Parsons MW. Imaging selection for acute stroke intervention. *Int J Stroke*. 2018;13(6):554-567. doi: 10.1177/1747493018765235

5. Schirmer MD, Donahue KL, Nardin MJ, *et al*. Perfusion imaging versus diffusion-weighted imaging in transient ischemic attack: Is it time to change the guidelines? *Stroke*. 2017;48(3):556-563.

6. Heldner MR. How to identify stroke mimics in patients eligible for intravenous thrombolysis? *J Stroke*. 2020;22(1):70-79.

7. Smith LGF, Milliron E, Ho ML, *et al*. Advanced neuroimaging in traumatic brain injury: An overview. *Neurosurg Focus*. 2019;47(6):E17.

   doi: 10.3171/2019.9.FOCUS19652

8. Pluta R, Ułamek-Kozioł M. Genes associated with Alzheimer's disease in post-ischemic brain neurodegeneration. In: Pluta R, editor. *Cerebral Ischemia*. Ch. 3. Brisbane, AU: Exon Publications; 2021.

9. Kimura R. Variants in MTHFR gene are and genetic susceptibility to ischemic stroke: A meta-analysis. *J Clin Neurosci*. 2018;47:158-165.

10. Yao H, Zhang W, Jiang X, *et al*. Differential expression analysis of ATP5H in stroke and the development of ischemic tolerance. *J Stroke Cerebrovas Dis*. 2020;29(11):105090.

11. Cai Y, Zhuang YK, Wu XY, *et al*. Serum hypoxia-inducible factor 1alpha levels correlate with outcomes after intracerebral hemorrhage. *Ther Clin Risk Manag*. 2021;17:717-726.

    doi: 10.2147/TCRM.S313433

12. Wang J, Jiang Y, Zeng D, Zhou W, Hong X. Prognostic value of plasma HMGB1 in ischemic stroke patients with cerebral ischemia-reperfusion injury after intravenous thrombolysis. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis*. 2020;29(9):105055.

    doi: 10.1016/j.jstrokecerebrovasdis.2020.105055

13. Jin WN. Proteomic identification of biomarkers in the cerebrospinal fluid of acute ischemic stroke patients. *Front Aging Neurosci.* 2019;11:236.

14. Roos N. Copeptin as a marker of severity and prognosis in patients with organ dysfunction in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care*. 2015;19(1):93.

15. Zhou C, Zhou F, He Y, Liu Y, Cao Y. Exosomes in cerebral ischemia-reperfusion injury: Current perspectives and future challenges. *Brain Sci*. 2022;12(12):1657. doi: 10.3390/brainsci12121657

16. Mitrečić D, Hribljan V, Jagečić D, et al. Regenerative neurology and regenerative cardiology: Shared hurdles and achievements. Int J Mol Sci. 2022;23(2):855.

    doi: 10.3390/ijms23020855

17. Yin J. Cerebrospinal fluid metabolomics identifies a key role of glyoxylate pathway and pantothenate for mitochondrial dysfunction in experimental stroke. *Cell Death Dis.* 2016;7(2):e2166.

18. Shin TH, Lee DY, Basith S, *et al*. Metabolome changes in cerebral ischemia. *Cells*. 2020;9(7):1630. doi: 10.3390/cells9071630

19. Lin QY. Metabolomic analysis reveals potential biomarkers and metabolic changes in experimental cerebral ischemia. *Metabolomics*. 2018;14(4):57.

20. Wuolikainen A. Multi-platform mass spectrometry analysis of the CSF and plasma metabolomes of rigorously matched amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, Parkinson's disease, and control subjects. *Mol BioSystems*. 2016;12(4):1287-1298.

21. Dagonnier M, Donnan GA, Davis SM, Dewey HM, Howells DW. Acute stroke biomarkers: Are we there yet? *Front Neurol*. 2021;12:619721.

    doi: 10.3389/fneur.2021.619721

22. Hu Y, Ni Z, Yu ZX, *et al*. Exploration of urine metabolomic profiling as potential diagnostic tool for ischemic stroke. *Cell Physiol Biochem*. 2018;50(6):2126-2136.

23. Fan S. A urinary metabolite constellation characteristic of brain arteriovenous malformation patients. *Hypertension*. 2017;69(6):1209-1216.

24. D'Souza K, Paramel GV, Kienesberger PC. Impact of metabolomics on renal diseases: Where are we and where can it lead us? *Int J Mol Sci*. 2019;20(3):E573.

25. Guan L. DNA methylation located in CpG sites involved in stroke: A genome-scale analysis. *Front Genet*. 2020;11:589560.

26. Bolton ML. Epigenetic control of stroke recovery. *Epigenomics*. 2014;6(2):179-194.

27. Millar DS. Next-generation epigenomics: From sequencing

to bedside. *Clin Epigen*. 2017;9:22.

28. Oliveira MF, *et al*. S100B as a prognostic biomarker in acute cerebral ischemia. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis*. 2020;29(2):104539.
29. Huang Y, Wang Z, Huang ZX, Liu Z. Biomarkers and the outcomes of ischemic stroke. *Front Mol Neurosci.* 2023;16:1171101.

    doi: 10.3389/fnmol.2023.1171101
30. Selakovic V, Raicevic R, Radenovic L. The increase of neuron-specific enolase in cerebrospinal fluid and plasma as a marker of neuronal damage in patients with acute brain infarction. *J Clin Neurosci.* 2005;12(5):542-547.

    doi: 10.1016/j.jocn.2004.07.019
31. Katan M. Copeptin and neuron-specific enolase as predictors of neurologic outcome in patients with acute stroke. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis.* 2018;27(8):2252-2258.
32. Yang Y, Lv XL, Luo YY. The diagnostic value of neuron specific enolase in cerebral ischemia: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Neurol Sci.* 2020;41(7):1735-1747.
33. Rodrigo R, Fernández-Gajardo R, Gutiérrez R, *et al*. Oxidative stress and pathophysiology of ischemic stroke: Novel therapeutic opportunities. *CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets*. 2013;12(5):698-714.

    doi: 10.2174/18715273113120500 15
34. Caviedes A, Lafourcade C, Soto C, *et al*. VEGF-induced BBB permeability is associated with an MMP-9 activity increase in cerebral ischemia: Both effects decreased by Ang-1. *Front Cell Neurosci*. 2017;11:18.
35. Jean A, Conductier G, Manrique C, Rozas J, Martin AB. The role of BDNF signalling in neuroprotective and addictive properties of antidepressant drugs. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* 2018;1096:123-140.
36. Pluta R, Czuczwar SJ, Januszewski S, Jabłoński M. The many faces of post-ischemic tau protein in brain neurodegeneration of the Alzheimer's disease type. *Cells.* 2021;10(9):2213.

    doi: 10.3390/cells10092213
37. Yan T, Venkat P, Ye X, Chopp M, Zacharek A. Adjuvant treatment with a combination of an anti-tau antibody and GDNF enhances recovery from traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma.* 2017;34(5):1040-1052.
38. Wang X, Wang M, Xu J, Tang P. Amyloid-β deposition in acute ischemic stroke: A histopathological study in humans. *Stroke*. 2020;51(8):2413-2422.
39. Pluta R, Januszewski S, Czuczwar SJ. Post-ischemic neurodegeneration of the hippocampus resembling Alzheimer's disease proteinopathy. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2021;23(1):306.

    doi: 10.3390/ijms23010306
40. Pluta R, Januszewski S, Jabłoński M. acetylated tau protein: A new piece in the puzzle between brain ischemia and Alzheimer's disease. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2022;23(16):9174.

    doi: 10.3390/ijms23169174
41. Zhao L, Li F, Wang H, Wang Y, Jing Z, Liu D. Tau phosphorylation affects brain-derived neurotrophic factor in post-stroke cognition impairment. *Behav Brain Res.* 2015;286:228-235.
42. Firanescu CE, Martens RJ, Ramakers IH, *et al*. Staging of sporadic corticobasal syndrome biomarker correlates: A study of 132 autopsy-confirmed cases. *Eur J Neurol.* 2013;20(3):589-596.
43. Liu M. Association of interleukin-6-174G/C polymorphism with the risk of ischemic stroke: A meta-analysis. *Neurol Res.* 2017;39(9):787-794.
44. Yilmaz G. The role of gene polymorphisms in stroke. *Arch Neurosci.* 2019;6(4):e93682.
45. Liu H, Ren Y, Liu W, Li F, Zhang L, Liu K. Enhanced angiogenesis by transplantation of FoxF2-overexpressing endothelial progenitor cells in a rat model of ischemic stroke. *J Transl Med.* 2020;18(1):216.
46. Liu Y, Yang X, Ruan L, Xu Y. The diagnostic value of downregulated plasma let-7c-5p in ischemic stroke and its correlation with oxidative stress and inflammation. *Aging* (*Albany NY*). 2020;12(20):19820-19835.
47. Jiang X. MicroRNA in cerebrovascular disease. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab.* 2019;39(5):749-763.
48. Gao W. Circulating microRNAs as biomarkers in patients with ischemic stroke. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis.* 2019;28(10):2733-2741.
49. Zhou X. Serum miR-134 as a predictor for stroke outcomes in hyperacute ischemic stroke. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis.* 2019;28(4):1048-1054.
50. Liu P. MicroRNA-146a downregulates schizophrenia-associated DGCR8 in human induced pluripotent stem cell-derived neural progenitor cells and brain tissue. *Am J Stem Cells*. 2016;5(1):19-23.
51. Shi W, Cui Y, Song Z, Wang M, Zhang J, Zhou Q. Diagnostic value of serum cystatin C and high-sensitivity C-reactive protein for cerebral small vessel disease. *Int J Neurol Neuroth.* 2017;4(5):160.
52. Tan P, Li H, Zhang Y, Li H. Diagnostic values of circulating miRNAs in coronary artery diseases: A systematic review and diagnostic meta-analysis. *Medicine*. 2017;96(32):e7514.
53. Maguire JM. APOE genotype and cognitive decline in stroke patients: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Geriatric Psychiatry.* 2018;33(12):1591-1602.
54. Li M. Association of the APOE ε4 allele with risk of sporadic cerebral amyloid angiopathy. *Neurology*. 2017;88(3):214-219.
55. Wong KS. Association of renin-angiotensin system gene

polymorphisms with recurrent ischemic stroke in two different Asian populations: A case-control study. *Neurol Sci*. 2019;40(7):1347-1354.

56. Traylor M, Farrall M, Holliday EG, *et al*. Genetic risk factors for ischemic stroke and its subtypes: A meta-analysis of genome-wide association studies. *Lancet Neurol*. 2019;18(12):1062-1073.

57. Martínez-Miguel P, Albalate M, Durán-Laforet V, *et al*. Effective glutamate clearance from the systemic circulation by hemodialysis: Potential relevance for cerebral ischemia management. *Artif Organs*. 2021;45(10):1183-1188.

doi: 10.1111/aor.13933

58. Selakovic V, Korenic A, Radenovic L. Spatial and temporal patterns of oxidative stress in the brain of gerbils submitted to different duration of global cerebral ischemia. *Int J Dev Neurosci*. 2011;29(6):645-654.

doi: 10.1016/j.ijdevneu.2011.02.009

59. Alrafiah A, Alofi E, Almohaya Y, *et al*. Angiogenesis biomarkers in ischemic stroke patients. *J Inflamm Res*. 2021;14:4893-4900.

doi: 10.2147/JIR.S331868

60. McCabe JJ, Walsh C, Gorey S, *et al*. C-reactive protein, interleukin-6, and vascular recurrence after stroke: An individual participant data meta-analysis. *Stroke*. 2023;54(5):1289-1299.

doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.122.040529

61. Burger PM, Pradhan AD, Dorresteijn JAN, *et al*. C-reactive protein and risk of cardiovascular events and mortality in patients with various cardiovascular disease locations. *Am J Cardiol*. 2023;197:13-23.

62. Chen L, Xu M, Huang Q, Wen C, Ren W. Lactate dehydrogenase predicts hemorrhagic transformation in patients with acute ischemic stroke. *Gerontology*. 2023;69(5):571-580.

doi: 10.1159/000528951

63. Henriques DP. Blood pressure variability and cerebrovascular regulation in acute ischemic stroke: Approach and future directions. *Front Neurol*. 2021;12:662374.

64. Sekeljic V, Bataveljic D, Stamenkovic S, *et al*. Cellular markers of neuroinflammation and neurogenesis after ischemic brain injury in the long-term survival rat model. *Brain Struct Funct*. 2012;217(2):411-420.

doi: 10.1007/s00429-011-0336-7

65. Pluta R, Januszewski S, Czuczwar SJ. Neuroinflammation in post-ischemic neurodegeneration of the brain: Friend, foe, or both? *Int J Mol Sci*. 2021;22(9):4405.

doi: 10.3390/ijms22094405

66. Chen Z, Wang B, Miao Y, *et al*. The emerging role of MCP-1 in cerebral ischemia and stroke. *Aging Dis*. 2021;12(3):944-958.

67. del Zoppo GJ, Hallenbeck JM. Advances in the vascular pathophysiology of ischemic stroke. *Thromb Res*. 2000;98(3):73-81.

doi: 10.1016/s0049-3848(00)00218-8

68. Basu S, Rickards CA, Forbes JM, *et al*. Oxidative stress, ischemic stroke, and neurodegenerative diseases: A translational perspective. *Oxid Med Cell Longev*. 2021:6655649.

69. Radenovic L, Nenadic M, Ułamek-Kozioł M, *et al*. Heterogeneity in brain distribution of activated microglia and astrocytes in a rat ischemic model of Alzheimer's disease after 2 years of survival. *Aging* (*Albany NY*). 2020;12(12):12251-12267.

doi: 10.18632/aging.103411

70. Shi K. TREM2 exerts neuroprotective effects in traumatic brain injury via suppression of inflammatory activation and microglial-meditated neuronal apoptosis. *Neurosci Lett*. 2019;723:131076.

71. Puentes F. CD11b immunolabeling as a reliable method to quantify microglia activation and distribution in human ischemic stroke's adult and neonatal cerebral infarcts. *R Rep*. 2018;3(196):1-3.

72. Xing. AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) oscillates microglia inflammation to alleviate neuronal apoptosis via the AMPK/AKT/NF-κB signal pathway. *FASEB J*. 2021;35(9):e21883.

73. Pluta R, Jabłoński M. Exosomes in post-ischemic brain. In: Pluta R, editor. *Cerebral Ischemia*. Ch. 6. Brisbane, AU: Exon Publications; 2021.

74. Xie R, Zeng X, Yan H, Huang X, Deng C. Effects and mechanisms of exosomes from different sources in cerebral ischemia. *Cells*. 2022;11(22):3623.

doi: 10.3390/cells11223623

75. Tian T, Zhang HX, He CP, *et al*. Surface functionalized exosomes as targeted drug delivery vehicles for cerebral ischemia therapy. *Biomaterials*. 2018;150:137-149.

doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2017.10.012

76. Selakovic V, Raicevic R, Radenovic L. Temporal patterns of soluble adhesion molecules in cerebrospinal fluid and plasma in patients with the acute brain infraction. *Dis Markers*. 2009;26(2):65-74.

doi: 10.3233/DMA-2009-0608

77. Salgado JV, Casolla B, Rossipal R, *et al*. Vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 as biomarker in Alzheimer's disease and cerebrovascular ischemia. *Aging Dis*. 2019;10(6):1302-1311.

78. Liu F, Gao Y, Liu L, *et al*. ICAM-1, VCAM-1, and E-selectin expression in leukocytes and aortic endothelial

cells of patients with ischemic stroke. *Biomed Res Int.* 2018;2018:9396103.

79. Wang H, Liu L, Zheng M, *et al.* Elevated sP-selectin and hs-CRP levels in patients with acute cerebral infarction and the effects of atorvastatin: A random, controlled clinical study. *J Mol Neurosci.* 2017;61(1):117-127.
80. Gu YM, Li WX, Li Q, *et al.* Association of soluble E-selectin, an inflammatory marker with carotid atherosclerosis in patients with stroke: A cross-sectional study. *BMC Neurol.* 2018;18(1):67.
81. Cheng L. Circulating cell-free DNA levels correlate with neurologic outcome and lesion volumes after acute ischemic stroke. *Stroke.* 2017;48(1):281-283.
82. Grosse GM, Blume N, Abu-Fares O, *et al.* Endogenous deoxyribonuclease activity and cell-free deoxyribonucleic acid in acute ischemic stroke: A cohort study. *Stroke.* 2022;53(4):1235-1244.
83. Cao J, Roth S, Zhang S, *et al.* Stroke induces early recurrent vascular events by inflammasome-dependent atherosclerotic plaque rupture. *bioRxiv.* 2023.
84. Lafarga V. Epigenetic regulation of stroke. *Front Aging Neurosci.* 2020;12:260.
85. Sjoberg H. Circulating cell-free DNA as a prognostic biomarker in ischemic stroke. *Stroke.* 2019;50(10):2947-2954.
86. Roth S, Wernsdorf SR, Liesz A. The role of circulating cell-free DNA as an inflammatory mediator after stroke. *Semin Immunopathol.* 2023;45(3):411-425.

doi: 10.1007/s00281-023-00993-5

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

REVIEW ARTICLE

Digital tools and scores for estimating the risk of stroke and bleeding in atrial fibrillation

Kyra Dingle[1†], Jeffrey E. Jones[1†], Dhruvil Ashishkumar Patel[2], Camila Trejo-Paredes[3], Lynda E. Rosenfeld[3], and Jiun-Ruey Hu[3,4*]

[1]School of Medicine, University of California Irvine, Irvine, California, United States of America

[2]Department of Internal Medicine, University of Chicago Medical Center, Chicago, Illinois, United States of America

[3]Section of Cardiovascular Medicine, Department of Internal Medicine, Yale School of Medicine, New Haven, Connecticut, United States of America

[4]Department of Cardiology, Smidt Heart Institute, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, Los Angeles, CA, United States of America

Abstract

Atrial fibrillation (AF) is a significant risk factor for cardioembolic stroke; however, therapeutic anticoagulation for stroke prevention in patients with AF also increases the risk of bleeding. Over the past two decades, extensive efforts have focused on refining patient stratification into risk categories to guide the selection of anticoagulant therapy. Various scores have been developed to estimate stroke risk in patients with AF, including $CHADS_2$, Framingham, CHA_2DS_2-VASc, ATRIA, ABC, GARFIELD-AF, and IMRS-VASc, with CHA_2DS_2-VASc being the most widely utilized. Similarly, scores such as $HEMORR_2HAGES$, HAS-BLED, ORBIT, ATRIA, GARFIELD-AF, and the newly introduced DOAC are utilized to estimate bleeding risk, with HAS-BLED being predominant. In recent years, numerous digital tools have been developed to assist physicians and patients in visualizing the risk of stroke and bleeding in an interactive manner, to strengthen the use of evidence-based medicine, and to facilitate shared decision-making. These tools include the American College of Cardiology's AnticoagEvaluator app, Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid, Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Risk Tool (SPARCtool), GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator, and CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator. This review explores the evolution of these risk scores, evaluating their merits and drawbacks while highlighting common variables across multiple risk scores. In addition, it describes the landscape of novel digital tools designed for decision-making, offering insights from the perspective of physician users.

Keywords: Atrial fibrillation; Anticoagulation; Bleeding; Stroke; Digital tools; Risk score

1. Introduction

Atrial fibrillation (AF) is the most common arrhythmia in adults, with an estimated global prevalence of 50 million in 2020.[1] In the United States (US) alone, the prevalence of AF is projected to increase to 12.1 million in 2030 from 5.2 million in 2010, and the incidence of AF is projected to increase to 2.6 million in 2030 from 1.2 million in 2010.[2,3] AF not only contributes significantly to mortality but also to morbidity related to

†*These authors contributed equally to this work.*

***Corresponding author:**
Jiun-Ruey Hu
(jiun-ruey.hu@yale.edu)

Citation: Dingle K, Jones JE, Patel DA, Trejo-Paredes C, Rosenfeld LE, Hu JR. Digital tools and scores for estimating the risk of stroke and bleeding in atrial fibrillation. *Brain & Heart.* 2024;2(3):3068.
doi: 10.36922/bh.3068

Received: March 1, 2024

Accepted: May 29, 2024

Published Online: August 7, 2024

stroke and bleeding. It is responsible for 10% of strokes and is associated with a two-fold increased risk of death.[4] In most patients with AF, the rate of thromboembolic events is five- to eight-fold higher than bleeding rates.[5] However, patients on anticoagulation therapy face an increased risk of major bleeding, ranging from 1.4% to 3.4% while using warfarin.[6,7] A central issue in the management of AF is effectively preventing cardioembolic strokes while carefully balancing the bleeding risks associated with therapy.

The selection of stroke risk reduction therapy is guided by the patient's risk of stroke, bleeding risks associated with the therapy, and individual preferences. Given the dynamic nature of these factors, it is crucial to periodically reassess all decisions related to stroke prevention therapy and to make use of validated scores for risk estimation. To support ongoing discussions and provide guidance to both patients and providers, various digital tools have been developed to augment the role of these risk scores. In this paper, we review the historical development of scores used to estimate stroke and bleeding risks in AF, as well as the current landscape of digital tools available for this purpose.

2. Scores for estimating stroke risk in AF

Over the years, at least 19 risk scores and 76 updates to risk scores have been published to estimate stroke risk in AF.[8] Major scores for estimating stroke risk in AF include $CHADS_2$ (2001), Framingham (2003), CHA_2DS_2-VASc (2010), ATRIA (2013), ABC (2016), GARFIELD-AF (2017), and IMRS-VASc (2019) (Table 1). By the late 1980s, the association between AF and stroke became apparent, even in patients without mitral valve disease.[9] The Framingham Heart Study documented a dramatic increase in AF incidence with each successive decade of age.[10] In addition to age, independent risk factors for AF included diabetes, hypertension, valve disease, and congestive heart failure (HF).[11] The Stroke Prevention in AF (SPAF) I, II, and III trials compared the efficacy of warfarin, aspirin, and placebo in stroke prevention for patients with non-valvular AF.[12] Collectively, SPAF I, II, and III demonstrated greater stroke reduction in patients prescribed with warfarin (with a target international normalized ratio [INR] of 2.0 – 3.0) compared to those on combination low-dose warfarin/aspirin or aspirin monotherapy, and this established warfarin as the standard therapy for stroke prevention in AF.[13-15] The SPAF trials identified age, female sex, systolic blood pressure (BP)>160 mmHg, and prior stroke or transient ischemic attack (TIA) as risk factors for stroke in AF.[12] At the same time, the AF investigators (AFI) pooled data from five trials and identified age, hypertension, prior stroke, or TIA, and diabetes mellitus as additional risk factors for stroke in AF.[16]

The identification of stroke risk factors in patients with AF spurred the development of scoring systems for risk estimation. $CHADS_2$, introduced in 2001, was the first widely adopted scoring system for this purpose. The $CHADS_2$ score was constructed by amalgamating the independent risk factors identified from SPAF and AFI, and its validation utilized the National Registry of AF (NRAF), a dataset assembled from Medicare claims of patients hospitalized for non-rheumatic AF who had not received anticoagulation therapy.[17] Congestive HF, hypertension, age ≥75 years, and diabetes mellitus were each assigned 1 point in the score, whereas history of stroke or TIA was each assigned 2 points. In contrast to subsequent scores, hypertension was defined as "any history of hypertension" rather than using a numeric BP threshold, and congestive HF (CHF) was defined as "recent heart failure exacerbation." Scores were initially categorized as low (0 – 1), moderate (2 – 3), and high (≥4) risk levels.[17] Subsequently, moderate risk was denoted as 1 point and high risk as ≥2 points.[18]. During this time, treatment with warfarin, the only pharmacologic option available for anticoagulation, was generally recommended for patients with a $CHADS_2$ score of ≥2, irrespective of gender.[18]

Since the development of $CHADS_2$, efforts have been underway to refine scores for stroke risk assessment in AF, particularly because a substantial number of patients with AF were placed into the moderate risk category, according to $CHADS_2$. An alternate scoring system based on Framingham Heart Study data was introduced in 2003.[19] Similar to the $CHADS_2$, advancing age, increasing systolic blood pressure, female sex, diabetes, and history of stroke or TIA were identified as stroke risk factors in the Framingham score. However, the Framingham score assigns more points based on age and severity of risk factors. While the Framingham score improved the identification of patients with AF at low risk for stroke and who may not have derived significant benefit from anticoagulation, it did not estimate risk reduction with anticoagulation therapy. In 2004, a study involving patients with non-valvular AF who were taking aspirin revealed that $CHADS_2$ had the greatest discrimination in identifying high-risk patients compared to the AFI, SPAF, and Framingham risk scores. However, these scoring systems showed minimal differences in their ability to discriminate among low-risk patients.[20]

In 2008, a validation study of the $CHADS_2$ score revealed that although it was a good predictor of stroke risk in patients with AF, incorporating additional factors such as sex, extending age categories, and reweighing existing risk factors could result in improved accuracy.[21] Addressing this, the Birmingham 2009 score, more popularly termed the CHA_2DS_2-VASc score, was introduced in 2010.[22] The

Table 1. Factors used in various scoring systems for assessing stroke risk in patients with atrial fibrillation (AF)

Factors	$CHADS_2$ (2001)	Framingham (2003)	CHA_2DS_2-VASc (2010)	ATRIA Stroke (2013)	ABC (2016)	GARFIELD-AF (2017)	IMRS-VASc (2019)
Number of variables	5	5	7	8	4	10	10 (male) and 12 (female).
Old age	≥75 years old.	Increasing risk points for age groups >60.	65 – 74 years: 1 point; ≥75 years old: 2 points.	Eight categories of age+stroke history: 65 – 74; 75 – 84; and≥85. Increasing points for patients with older age and prior stroke.	Increasing points ≥60 years old.	✔	As per CHA2DS2-VASc.
Diagnosed hypertension	Any history of hypertension (no BP cutoff defined).	Increasing points for every 10 mmHg above 120 mmHg systolic BP.	✔	✔		Diastolic BP.	✔
Renal disease				Two variables: (i) eGFR <45 by MDRD equation or ESRD; (ii) proteinuria: urine dipstick protein≥1+ (≥30 mg/dL) without urinary tract infection.		Moderate-to-severe CKD stage III – IV.	Serum creatinine.
Bleeding history						✔	
Anemia							Hematocrit, hemoglobin, and mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration.
Prior stroke or TIA	Stroke or TIA symptoms.	✔	History of vascular disease, including stroke, MI, PAD, or aortic plaque.	✔	✔	✔	As per CHA2DS2-VASc.
Platelets							Platelet count and mean platelet volume.
Female sex		✔	✔	✔			✔
Diabetes mellitus	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔
Heart failure	Recent CHF exacerbation. No LVEF criterion.		Recent CHF exacerbation. No LVEF criterion.	✔	Increasing points for NTproBNP >50.	History of heart failure or LVEF <40%.	✔
Additional factors					Increasing points for high-sensitivity troponin.	Current tobacco use, dementia, and history of CAD and PAD.	Other CBC: white blood cell count and red cell distribution width. Other BMP: sodium, potassium, bicarbonate, calcium, and glucose. IMRS uses sex-specific values.

Abbreviations: BMP: Basic metabolic panel; BP: Blood pressure; CAD: Coronary artery disease; CBC: Complete blood count; CKD: Chronic kidney disease; eGFR: Estimated glomerular filtration rate; ESRD: End-stage renal disease; LVEF: Left ventricular ejection fraction; MDRD: Modification of diet in renal disease; MI: Myocardial infarction; NTproBNP: N-terminal B-type natriuretic peptide; PAD: Peripheral artery disease; TIA: Transient ischemic attack; ✔: Variable used in scoring.

doi: 10.36922/bh.3068

CHA_2DS_2-VASc score added three additional factors: female sex, age 65 – 74 years, and history of vascular disease (myocardial infarction, peripheral artery disease, or aortic plaque). One point was assigned for the presence of each additional factor. Patients with ages ≥75 years were given two points. While $CHADS_2$ had classified 61.9% of patients into the moderate risk stratum, CHA_2DS_2-VASc classified only 15.1% of patients into the moderate risk stratum.[22] The score was validated using data from the Swedish Atrial Fibrillation Cohort Study, a national cohort study in Denmark, and an administrative claims database in the US, and demonstrated CHA_2DS_2-VASc to be superior to CHADS2 in predicting "truly low risk (composite thromboembolism event rate of 0.3% per year)." [23-25] CHA_2DS_2-VASc was then promptly adopted by the European Society of Cardiology in their 2010 guidelines and the American College of Cardiology (ACC)/American Heart Association (AHA)/American College of Chest Physicians (ACCP)/Heart Rhythm Society (HRS) in 2014.[26,27] Although other scoring methods have since been introduced CHA_2DS_2-VASc remains the most widely used score for stroke risk estimation in patients with AF.

The definition of "C" (congestive HF) in the CHA_2DS_2-VASc has sparked ongoing debate.[28] Both $CHADS_2$ and CHA_2DS_2-VASc scores were derived at a time before the classification of HF into left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF)-based groups — reduced (<40%; HFrEF), mid-range (40 – 49%; HFmrEF), and preserved (>50%; HFpEF) — was incorporated in clinical guidelines.[29] The original study, which proposed the $CHADS_2$ score, defined "C" as a recent exacerbation of HF without specifying an LVEF criterion.[17] In contrast, the original study, which proposed the CHA_2DS_2-VASc score, defined "C" as the presence of signs and symptoms of either right (e.g., dependent edema, elevated central venous pressure, and hepatomegaly) or left ventricular failure (e.g., pulmonary venous congestion, exertional dyspnea, rales, cough, fatigue, orthopnea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, cardiac enlargement, and gallop rhythm) or both, confirmed by non-invasive or invasive measurements demonstrating objective evidence of cardiac dysfunction.[22] There was no LVEF criterion. Although not explicitly reported, patients with HFpEF are assumed to be included because they met study criteria by signs and symptoms of HF without requiring left ventricular systolic failure.[28] The recent AF guidelines provide limited clarification on this definition.[30] Early research suggested a higher stroke risk associated with lower LVEF in patients with AF. However, a meta-analysis of 33,773 participants from seven studies found no significant differences in stroke incidence between patients with AF with HFrEF and those with HFpEF.[31] Further guidance is needed, particularly as the prevalence of AF is now higher in patients with HFpEF compared to patients with HFrEF.[32]

In 2013, data from the Anticoagulation and Risk Factors in Atrial Fibrillation (ATRIA) score was used to create another scoring system.[33] The ATRIA score was notable for assigning a different set of point values for age in primary prevention and secondary patients, giving 6, 5, 3, and 0 points for ≥85, 75 – 84, 65 – 74, and <65 year olds with no prior stroke, and 9, 7, 7, and 8 points for ≥85, 75 – 84, 65 – 74, and <65 year olds with a prior stroke.[33] Moreover, the ATRIA score incorporated markers of renal function associated with increased thromboembolic states, including proteinuria and eGFR <45, or end-stage renal disease. The score was developed in the ATRIA cohort of patients with non-valvular AF and validated using the ATRIA-CVRN cohort, both in the California Kaiser Permanente system.[33,34]

Meanwhile, there has been growing interest in incorporating serum biomarkers to refine risk assessment for stroke in AF.[35] In 2016, the ABC (age, biomarkers, and clinical history) stroke risk score was introduced, incorporating cardiac biomarkers such as N-terminal fragment B-type natriuretic peptide (NT-proBNP) and high-sensitivity cardiac troponin (hs-cTn).[36] An increasing number of points were assigned based on the levels of NTproBNP and hs-cTn, measured on a continuous scale. The score was developed using data from patients with AF in the Apixaban for Reduction in Stroke and Other Thromboembolic Events in Atrial Fibrillation (ARISTOTLE) trial and validated in patients with AF in the Stabilization of Atherosclerotic Plaque by Initiation of Darapladib Therapy (STABILITY) trial. It demonstrated an improved c-statistic for predicting stroke and systemic embolic events compared to CHA_2DS_2-VASc.[36,37] The drawback of ABC was the requirement for laboratory measurement of biomarkers, in contrast to preceding scores, which could be calculated based on clinical variables readily available in the chart.

Recognizing that prior scores were primarily developed and validated in the era when warfarin was the only anticoagulant available to prevent stroke in AF, there was an increasing need in the late 2010s to develop a score in a patient population receiving either warfarin or a direct-acting anticoagulant (DOAC). In 2017, the GARFIELD-AF score was introduced and was the first to allow simultaneous estimation of the risk of ischemic stroke, mortality, and internal bleeding.[38] In addition to traditional risk factors (age, sex, and history of stroke) for ischemic stroke, the GARFIELD-AF score also considers factors such as diastolic blood pressure and dementia. Another innovation of GARFIELD-AF was its provision of differences in event

rate should the patient receive treatment with DOACs, treatment with warfarin, or no treatment. The score was developed using prospective data from the international GARFIELD-AF registry and validated using data from the Outcome Registry for Better Informed Treatment of AF (ORBIT-AF) trial.[38] GARFIELD-AF showed better predictive value compared to CHA_2DS_2-VASc for stroke or systemic embolism.[38] A major limitation of GARFIELD-AF is that the weights for each variable are not readily available, so they cannot easily be calculated from memory, unlike more commonly used scores such as CHA_2DS_2-VASc.

As the aforementioned scores improved risk stratification in moderate-risk patients, there was a need to improve the prediction of stroke in low-risk patients. In 2019, the ABCD score was introduced as a means of refining the risk stratification of low-risk patients who had a non-gender CHA_2DS_2-VASc (i.e., CHA_2DS_2-VA) score of 0 or 1.[39] The ABCD score includes age (≥60 years), NT-proBNP ≥300 pg/mL, creatinine clearance <50 mL/min, and left atrial dimension (≥45 mm).[39] The score was developed in Korea by a retrospective review of patients with non-valvular AF who experienced cardioembolic stroke, with a control group of patients with AF who did not experience cardioembolic stroke, matched with a nearest-neighbor approach.[40] The ABCD score for estimating the risk of stroke in patients with AF should not be confused with the ABCD2 score commonly used to estimate the risk of stroke in patients with TIA.[41]

In addition to ABCD, two other scores were published in 2019: the Anticoagulation-specific Stroke (ACTS) score and the Intermountain Mortality Risk Score (IMRS). It was noted that for patients with a CHA_2DS_2-VASc score of ≥2, anticoagulation was recommended, but provided little guidance on choosing between warfarin and DOACs. Therefore, ACTS was designed to refine the estimation of stroke risk by the type of anticoagulant used, focusing on those at high risk for stroke.[42] It was developed using health claims data from MarketScan and validated with data from Optum Clinformatics.[42] Variables in ACTS incorporate prescribed pharmacotherapy, including anticoagulants, antiplatelet medications, beta-blockers, anti-diabetics, antihyperlipidemic, and antiarrhythmic (type II and type III) medications. However, ACTS did not show improved discrimination compared to simpler models such as CHA_2DS_2-VASc.[42]

The IMRS score was developed by investigators at Intermountain Medical Center by combining their previously established IMRS, which assesses mortality and morbidity using laboratory markers across various diseases, with the CHA_2DS_2-VASc score.[43-45] The IMRS uses components from the complete blood count (hematocrit, platelet count, white blood cell count, mean platelet volume, red cell distribution width, mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration, and mean platelet volume) and the basic metabolic panel (sodium, potassium, bicarbonate, calcium, glucose, and creatinine), The resultant IMRS score estimates risk using different models for males and females. It demonstrated that among patients within the stratum of a traditional CHA_2DS_2-VASc score of 2, there was a four-fold separation between those with a high IMRS score and those with a low IMRS score. To date, the IMRS score has not been validated in patients with AF outside the Intermountain Health-care dataset.

While the addition of increasing numbers of laboratory-based biomarkers may improve the predictive accuracy of the score, as indicated by superior c-statistics, this may not necessarily translate into a net clinical benefit in real-world practice due to the corresponding offset in simplicity and practicality for clinical decision-making.[46] In a study examining the addition of ≥2 biomarkers compared to one biomarker to the CHA_2DS_2-VASc and HAS-BLED scores in real-world patients with AF on warfarin, the predictive ability of CHA_2DS_2-VASC for ischemic stroke was not significantly increased, whereas the predictive ability of HAS-BLED for major bleeding was only slightly increased.[47] All things considered, the CHA_2DS_2-VASc score remains the most validated among the scores for estimating stroke risk in AF, with 82 validation studies.[8] This is followed by the CHADS2 score, with 46 validation studies; the ATRIA score, with 11 validation studies; the AFI score, with seven validation studies; the GARFIELD-AF score, with four validation studies; the SPAF score, with five validation studies; the Framingham score, with six validation studies; and the ABC score, with five validation studies.[8]

3. Estimation of stroke risk in patients with AF using non-discrete predictors

Findings derived from electrocardiographic and echocardiographic data, including non-discrete features, have been observed to predict outcomes in patients with AF.[48] In fact, left atrial abnormality, as defined by abnormal P wave morphology, and paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia have both been associated with the development of ischemic stroke, consistent with the paradigm that the presence of the left atrial substrate itself predicts stroke independent of the presence of AF.[49,50] In a study examining different types of P-wave abnormalities — prolonged P-wave duration, abnormal P-wave axis, advanced interatrial block, and abnormal P-wave terminal force in lead V1 — an abnormal P-wave axis was identified as the only P-wave index associated with increased ischemic stroke risk independent of the

variables in CHA_2DS_2-VASc, resulting in a meaningful improvement in stroke prediction.[51]

Information derived from echocardiography also provides insights into the development of stroke.[52] Recently, left atrial (LA) size has emerged as a useful marker to characterize stroke risk. The Northern Manhattan Stroke Study concluded that moderate-to-severe LA enlargement was associated with recurrent strokes in patients with and without AF.[53] The creators of the ABCD score cited this finding when adding echocardiographic LA dilation as a risk factor.[39] In a more recent study, LA deformation characterized by LA strain using a three-beat method had a higher predictive value for ischemic stroke compared to traditional CHA_2DS_2-VASc scoring, although the improved performance was attenuated when the global longitudinal strain was added to the model.[54]

Artificial intelligence (AI) tools incorporating these non-discrete measures are being developed to predict the risk of AF in patients.[55] Although validated AI tools specifically for predicting thromboembolic stroke in patients with AF are not yet in clinical use, it is likely that in the coming years, AI-augmented risk prediction may enhance existing validated risk scores and further inform clinical decision-making, especially for patients classified as "intermediate risk" by conventional scoring methods.

4. Scores for estimating bleeding risk in AF

Stroke prevention therapy in patients with AF must balance the risks of ischemic stroke against the increased risks of bleeding with treatment. Various scoring systems to assess bleeding risk have been introduced. However, employing these scores can be challenging given that several comorbid conditions and risk factors simultaneously elevate both stroke and bleeding risk, including advanced age, hypertension, renal impairment, and a history of stroke. The overlap in variables across scores for estimating both stroke and bleeding risk is illustrated in Figure 1. Fortunately, many risk factors for bleeding are reversible or controllable, such as alcohol use, elevated blood pressure, and the use of NSAIDs. Assessment of risk factors specific to bleeding may better inform interventions to reduce bleeding risk and recommendations on anticoagulation. Major scores for estimating bleeding risk in AF include $HEMORR_2HAGES$ (2006), HAS-BLED (2010), ATRIA (2011), ORBIT (2015), GARFIELD-AF (2017), and DOAC (2023) (Table 2). Most scores are designed to estimate the risk of major bleeding at critical sites, including intracranial bleeding, retroperitoneal bleeding, intraspinal bleeding, and pericardial bleeding. Major bleeding can also be defined by the specific treatments required, such as the transfusion of two or more units of packed red blood cells.[56] Among these scores, HAS-BLED is the most widely validated and commonly used score in clinical practice. However, each scoring system has its merits and drawbacks, which will be explored in the following parts.

The $HEMORR_2HAGES$ score was introduced in 2006 to help identify patients with AF who may benefit from anticoagulation but require closer monitoring while on anticoagulation therapy.[57] This score was created based on the bleeding risk factors identified in the National Registry of AF, the same registry from which the $CHADS_2$ score was derived.[17] $HEMORR_2HAGES$ assigns 2 points for a history of bleeds and 1 point for hepatic or renal disease, ethanol abuse, malignancy, age >75 years, reduced platelet count or function, uncontrolled hypertension, anemia, genetic factors, excessive fall risk, and stroke. A score of 0 or 1 is interpreted as a low risk, 2 or 3 as an intermediate risk, and ≥4 as a high risk.[57]

Noting that $HEMORR_2HAGES$ was developed on a historical cohort a decade earlier, and had a high degree of overlap with risk factors for estimating stroke, Pisters *et al.*[58] introduced the HAS-BLED score in 2010. HAS-BLED was developed and validated in the Euro Heart Survey on the AF cohort. In addition to several risk factors included in $HEMORR_2HAGES$, such as uncontrolled hypertension, abnormal renal and liver function, stroke history, and history of prior bleeding, HAS-BLED also includes a labile international normalized ratio, simultaneous use of drugs and alcohol, and qualifies older age as >65 years. Each factor was assigned 1 point except for abnormal renal and liver function and drug/alcohol use, which have a maximum of 2 points should both individual factors be present. Scores allow the classification of patients with AF into three risk strata, in which a score of 0 indicates low risk, 1 – 2 moderate risk, and ≥3 high risk for bleeding.[58,59]

In 2011, the ATRIA score for assessing the risk of hemorrhage associated with warfarin use in patients with AF was introduced.[60] The ATRIA score for risk of bleeding was derived from split-sample testing of a cohort of patients with non-valvular AF in the Kaiser Permanente system of Northern California, which was also used to derive the 2013 ATRIA score for assessing the risk of stroke in AF.[33] ATRIA included the following factors selected by bootstrapping: severe renal disease (3 points), anemia (3 points), age ≥75 years (2 points), prior bleeding (2 points), and hypertension (1 point). Notably, patients aged 65 – 74 did not receive a point, hypertension was defined as any history of hypertension rather than a specific numeric BP threshold, and concomitant aspirin use was not included as a risk factor for bleeding. In the ATRIA cohort, this score demonstrated good discrimination performance and net reclassification improvement compared to prior

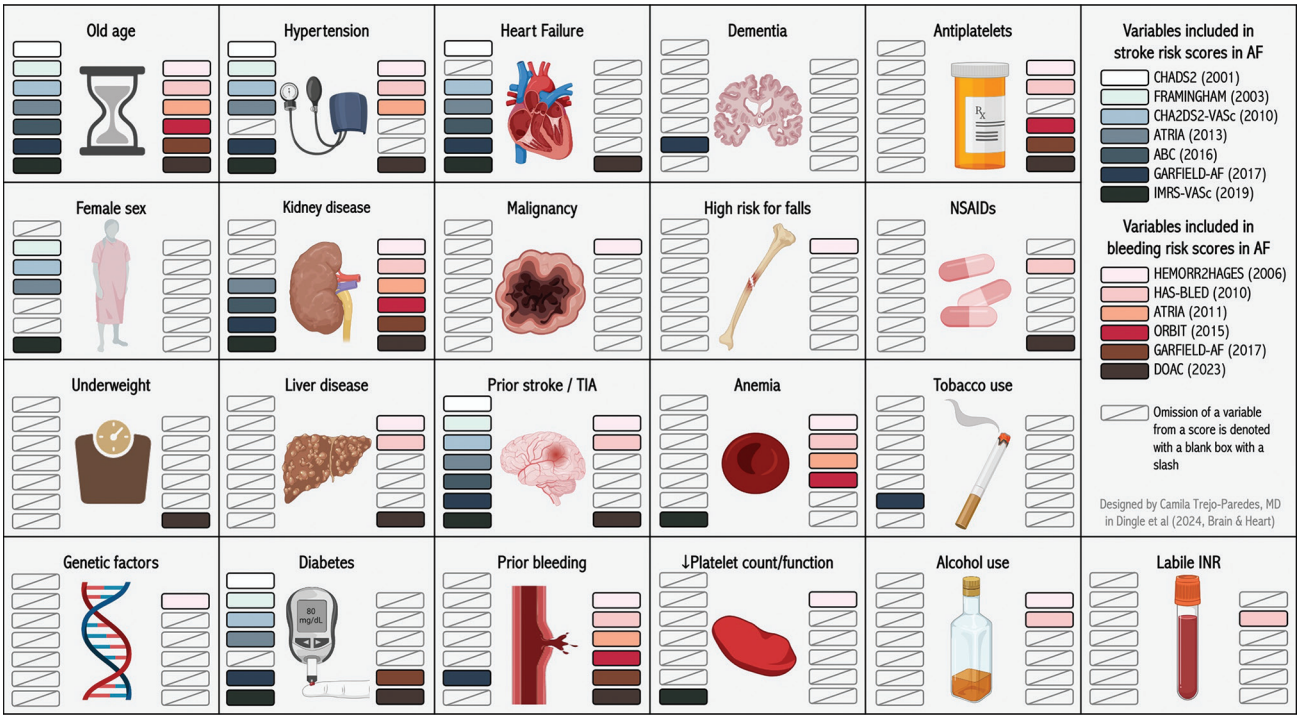


Figure 1. Common variables used in scores for estimating the risk of stroke and bleeding in atrial fibrillation (AF). Shades of blue indicate that the variable is included in stroke risk scores, such as CHADS2 (2001), Framingham (2003), CHA2DS2-VASc (2010), ATRIA (2013), ABC (2016), GARFIELD-AF (2017), or IMRS-VASc (2019). Shades of red indicate that the variable is included in bleeding risk scores, such as HEMORR$_2$HAGES (2006), HAS-BLED (2010), ATRIA (2011), ORBIT (2015), GARFIELD-AF (2017), or DOAC (2023). The omission of a variable from a score is denoted as a blank box with a slash. Note: Please refer to Tables 1 and 2 for a full list of variables for each score, including the specific definitions of each variable. Source: Icons were created using BioRender.
Abbreviations: INR: International normalized ratio; TIA: Transient ischemic attack.

scores, including HEMORR$_2$HAGES.[60] However, in several validation cohorts, ATRIA demonstrated a poorer ability to predict intracranial bleeding compared with HAS-BLED.[61,62]

Noting the limitations of scores such as HAS-BLED and HEMORR$_2$HAGES, which were formulated from a limited number of incidents and where HEMORR$_2$HAGES demonstrated variable reliability across external validation groups, O'Brien *et al.*[63] proposed the ORBIT score in 2015, intending to improve bleeding risk prediction using only readily available clinical variables. The ORBIT score was derived from the prospective Outcomes Registry for Better Informed Treatment of AF, which enrolled patients with AF from 176 sites across the US. The five strongest predictors of major bleeding events were identified using a backward selection approach and formed the basis of a risk score with the same acronym as the prospective cohort. The acronym ORBIT stands for older (age ≥75 years); reduced hemoglobin, hematocrit, or history of anemia; bleeding history; insufficient kidney function; and treatment with an antiplatelet agent. Each of these factors was assigned 1 point except reduced hemoglobin, hematocrit, history of anemia, and bleeding history, which are assigned 2 points each. The ORBIT score classified patients as having low (0 – 2), medium (3), and high risk for bleeding (≥4). ORBIT was validated using an external clinical trial population from the ROCKET-AF trial, which randomized patients with non-valvular AF to rivaroxaban or warfarin.[63,64] ORBIT demonstrated similar discrimination but improved calibration compared to HAS-BLED and ATRIA scores.

Various validation studies have compared the accuracy of these bleeding risk scores. HAS-BLED and HEMORR$_2$HAGES were validated in a "real-world" cohort of patients with AF from Denmark, where they demonstrated similar performance in predicting major bleeding events, although HAS-BLED was preferred due to its greater simplicity.[25] Additional studies further supported HAS-BLED's superior performance. HAS-BLED was also found to have better predictive ability than ATRIA in a cohort of AF outpatients from an anticoagulation clinic.[62] When all four scores were evaluated using data from the AMADEUS trial, HAS-BLED was the best predictor of clinically relevant bleeding, defined as major bleeding or any non-major clinically relevant bleeding.[61,65] Consequently, HAS-BLED has become the predominant score used today to assess bleeding risk in patients with AF.

Table 2. Factors used in various scoring systems for assessing bleeding risk in patients with atrial fibrillation (AF)

Factors	HEMORR$_2$HAGES (2006)	HAS-BLED (2010)	ATRIA (2011)	ORBIT (2015)	GARFIELD-AF (2017)	DOAC (2023)
Number of variables	11	9	5	5	8	10
Old age	>75 years old	>65 years old	≥75 years old	≥75 years old	✔	≥65 years old
Diagnosed hypertension	Uncontrolled	Uncontrolled, >160 mmHg systolic blood pressure	✔			History
Renal disease	ESRD or creatinine >2.5 mg/dL	Dialysis, transplant, Cr >2.26 mg/dL or >200 μmol/L	eGFR <30 mL/min or dialysis-dependent	eGFR <60 mg/dL/1.73 m^2	CKD III-IV	eGFR≤60 mL/min
Bleeding history	✔	✔ (2)	✔ (3)	✔	✔	History or major or minor bleeding event
Anemia	✔	✔ (Included within the factor bleeding history)	Hb <13 g/dL in Men; Hb <12 g/dL in Women	Hb <13 mg/dL or Hct <40% in Men; Hb <12 mg/dL or Hct <36% in Women		
Hepatic disease	End-stage liver disease or cirrhosis	Cirrhosis or bilirubin >2 × normal with AST/ALT/AP >3 × normal				AST, ALT, ALP≥3 × ULN, ALP≥2 × ULN, or Cirrhosis
Alcohol excess	✔	≥8 drinks/week				
Prior stroke or TIA	✔	Particularly lacunar				Includes TIA and/or systemic embolism
Malignancy	✔					
Reduced platelet counts or function	Thrombocytopenia and blood dyscrasias (Hemophilia)					
Excessive fall risk	High risk of falling, dementia, Parkinson's or psychiatric disease					
Genetic factors	CYP 2C9 single-nucleotide polymorphisms					
Labile INR		Unstable/high INRs, time in therapeutic range <60%				
Treatment with antiplatelets	Aspirin use	✔ (Included in the category medications predisposing to bleeding)		✔	✔	Current
Diabetes mellitus					✔	✔
Underweight						BMI <18.5 kg/m^2
NSAID use		✔ (Included in the category medications predisposing to bleeding)				Current

(Cont'd...)

doi: 10.36922/bh.3068

Table 2. ***(Continued)***

Factors	HEMORR2HAGES (2006)	HAS-BLED (2010)	ATRIA (2011)	ORBIT (2015)	GARFIELD-AF (2017)	DOAC (2023)
Heart failure						History. No LVEF criterion
Additional factors					Carotid occlusive disease, history of CAD or PAD, pulse	
Additional definitions	Variables defined based on ICD-9-CM Codes from baseline hospitalization	Major bleeding refers to any bleeding requiring hospitalization and/or causing a decrease in hemoglobin level of >2 g/L and/or requiring blood transfusion that was not a hemorrhagic stroke	Defined as any prior outpatient or inpatient ICD-9 diagnosis code of hemorrhage, including by specific organ system (e.g., prior intracranial or gastrointestinal bleeding), in the aggregate (e.g., all-cause prior bleeding), and by timing (within 90 days or >90 days)			

Abbreviations: ALP: Alkaline phosphatase; ALT: Alanine transaminase; AST: Aspartate transaminase; BMI: Body mass index; CAD: Coronary artery disease; CKD: Chronic kidney disease; eGFR: Estimated glomerular filtration rate; ESRD: End-stage renal disease; Hb: Hemoglobin; INR: International normalized ratio; LVEF: Left ventricular ejection fraction; NSAID: Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory; PAD: Peripheral artery disease; TIA: Transient ischemic attack; ULN: Upper limit of normal; ✔: Variable used in scoring.

doi: 10.36922/bh.3068

HAS-BLED features a warfarin-specific variable: labile INR. When "time in therapeutic INR range," a variable inversely related to labile INR, was added to the ATRIA and ORBIT scores, their predictive performance improved.[65] This evidence highlights the importance of considering labile INR and/or time in the therapeutic INR range when assessing bleeding risk in patients with AF receiving warfarin. However, DOACs, including rivaroxaban, apixaban, edoxaban, and dabigatran, are increasingly prevalent. Since the data used to create the aforementioned scoring systems for estimating bleeding risk is mostly derived from cohorts of patients with AF on warfarin, these may not reflect patients' true risk of bleeding while on DOACs.

To address this issue, a novel DOAC score was introduced in 2023. Developed from individuals in both the Randomized Evaluation of Long-Term Anticoagulation Therapy (RE-LY trial) and the GARFIELD-AF registry, the DOAC score includes 10 different risk factors that were each assigned a specific number of points. One point each is given for underweight, stroke/TIA/embolism history, hypertension, diabetes, and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory use. Two points are awarded for liver disease, and 3 points if the individual has a history of bleeding. For the risk factors of age, creatinine clearance/glomerular filtration rate, and antiplatelet use, different point values are assigned based on specific categories within each factor. For example, within age, 2 points were given for 65 – 69 years, 3 points for 70 – 74 years, 4 points for 75 – 79 years, and 5 points for ≥80 years. One point is awarded if the individual has a creatinine clearance/glomerular filtration rate of 30 – 60 mL/min and 2 points if ≤30 mL/min. For antiplatelet use, aspirin use is assigned 2 points, while dual-antiplatelet therapy is assigned 3 points. The score classifies patients into risk categories of very low (0 – 3 points), low (4 – 5), moderate (6 – 7), high (8 – 9), and very high (≥10 points) risk. The DOAC score was externally validated in the COMBINE-AF and RAMQ cohorts, where it also had stronger predictive performance than HAS-BLED for major bleeding.[66] Several factors have been hypothesized to explain the improved predictive performance of the DOAC score. First, it assigns a different number of points to each variable rather than an equal point to each, reflecting the different magnitudes of bleeding risk for each variable. Second, it assigns a higher cumulative risk for those taking multiple antiplatelet/anticoagulant medications, whereas previous scores treated those with any combination of NSAIDs, aspirin, and dual antiplatelet therapy as having similar risks. Third, it accounts for differences in the propensity for bleeding at different levels of kidney function. Fourth, it was developed for a contemporary population, reflecting current standards of care and DOAC use.

5. Recent guideline updates

Current guidelines from the European Society of Cardiology/European Association for Cardio-Thoracic Surgery/European Heart Rhythm Association (ESC/EACTS/EHRA) in 2020 and the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (2021) recommend the CHA_2DS_2-VASc score for estimating stroke risk and the HAS-BLED score for assessing bleeding risk in the setting of AF.[67,68] The 2023 AHA/ACC/ACCP/HRS guidelines for the diagnosis and management of AF, which represent the newest society guidelines for managing AF to date, note that the risk of stroke can be characterized as low (<1%/year), intermediate (1 – 2%/year), or high (>2%/year) and that the use of a validated clinical risk score such as CHA2DS2-VASc, ATRIA, or GARFIELD-AF can do the calculation of this risk.[30] They do not endorse a specific risk score. The recommendation to pursue anticoagulation therapy is made based on the annual percent risk of thromboembolism rather than the point summation of a specific risk score. Anticoagulation therapy for patients with ≥2% annual thromboembolic risk (Class I recommendation) is recommended and considered reasonable for patients with 1 – 2% annual thromboembolic risk (Class IIa recommendation).[30] Patients with AF who fall into the intermediate annual risk category of thromboembolic events (<2%) may still benefit from consideration of additional factors that could potentially affect their risk of stroke. These factors include a higher AF burden, obesity, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, poorly controlled hypertension, impaired kidney function (GFR <45 mL/h), proteinuria (>150 mg/24 h), and left atrial enlargement (volume ≥73 mL or diameter (≥4.7 cm). Direct oral anticoagulants (DOACs) such as apixaban, dabigatran, edoxaban, and rivaroxaban are first-line medications and are preferred over warfarin to reduce the risk of mortality, stroke, systemic embolism, and intracranial hemorrhage (Class I recommendation), except in patients with mitral stenosis or mechanical heart valves. The guidelines also emphasize the need to examine drug interactions between DOACs and other medications, namely inhibitors and inducers of CYP3A4 and p-glycoprotein.

Concerning the bleeding risk scores, the 2023 AHA/ACC/ACCP/HRS guidelines recommend using them as part of the comprehensive clinical assessment of patients with AF and as guidance to determine modifiable risk factors to reduce a patient's bleeding risk. Specifically, the guidelines note that unless there is an absolute contraindication to anticoagulation, the bleeding risk scores have limitations in clinical guidance. Bleeding risk scores must not be interpreted in isolation, as they do not balance the risk of bleeding against the risk of stroke or provide an assessment of the net clinical benefit of using anticoagulation.[30] In the

rationale for this recommendation, the guidelines note that population-based studies have shown that the benefits of anticoagulation in AF generally outweigh the risks of bleeding, even in patients at high bleeding risk.[69]

For patients who have prohibitive contraindications to anticoagulation, it is worth noting that in the 2023 AHA/ACC/ACCP/HRS guidelines, percutaneous left atrial appendage occlusion (pLAAO) implantation of a Watchman device is given a Class IIa recommendation in patients with AF with a moderate to high risk of stroke (CHA_2DS_2-VASc score ≥2) and a contraindication to long-term oral anticoagulation due to a non-reversible cause.[30] In patients with AF with a moderate to high risk of stroke and a high risk of major bleeding on oral anticoagulation but without an absolute contraindication to oral anticoagulation, pLAAO is considered a reasonable alternative to oral anticoagulation, based on patient preference, with a Class IIb recommendation.[30]

Concerning digital tools, the 2023 AHA/ACC/ACCP/HRS guidelines provide a Class IIb recommendation for using evidence-based decision aids for guidance in stroke reduction therapy treatment decisions to improve decision quality and both patient engagement and satisfaction.[30] The guidelines acknowledge that online ATRIA, GARFIELD-AF, and CHA2DS2-VASc calculators are available. However, there has not been a systematic evaluation of the weaknesses and strengths of each digital tool in the literature to date.

6. Digital tools for estimating the risk of stroke or bleeding

6.1. The need for digital tools

The role of digital tools in estimating stroke or bleeding risk in AF has become increasingly important for several reasons. First, in an era of increasing patient care volumes and message volumes, physicians need the capability to quickly estimate patient-specific risks using validated risk scores and estimate the impact of each treatment option on mitigating or augmenting these risks. Findings from large cohort studies are only useful if they can be deployed at the point of care. Second, the development of models that use uneven weights for each variable rather than simple point-based systems necessitates using online calculators, to sum up weights, as seen with GARFIELD-AF. Manual calculation of these scores is not easy. While scores with greater complexity may increase predictive value, the complexity may serve as a barrier for providers and patients, who may struggle to garner insight in the absence of a computerized interface that contextualizes the output. Third, the variables that comprise each score are often defined in medical language, and the outputs associated with each score are often defined in statistical language. The development of digital tools that translate medical and statistical language into comparative visual aids allows both patients and physicians to improve shared decision-making engagement. Fourth, legal mandates worldwide to ensure transparency of health data, such as the 21st Century Cures Act in the US, provide patients with access to all results and documentation in the electronic health record. While patients may not necessarily understand all the data required to calculate a certain risk score, access to this data opens avenues for such interactions to take place. Patient decision aids, described in the last section of this review, can assist patients in understanding their risks, and support the value placed on the fundamental rights of patient autonomy and access to personal information in the modern health-care system.

6.2. Landscape of available tools

We conducted a search for tools to assist in the decision-making process for estimating bleeding or stroke risk among patients with AF across the Apple App Store, Google Play Store, and web platforms. We found five major digital tools for estimating bleeding or stroke risk in AF that are publicly available and free of charge: the Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid, the Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Risk Tool (SPARCtool), the GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator, the ACC AnticoagEvaluator Application, and the CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator (Table 3). Four out of the five tools allow users to assess both stroke and bleeding risk among patients with AF, while one specifically focuses on stroke risk estimation. While all five tools are available online, the ACC AnticoagEvaluator app and the GARFIELD-AF risk calculator are also available as mobile apps. Among these tools, the ACC offers two: the ACC AnticoagEvaluator app, designed for use by physicians, and the CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator, intended for patient use.

Of note, several stroke risk scores exist on general medical calculator websites such as MDCalc and QxMD, including $CHADS_2$, CHA_2DS_2-VASC, ATRIA, and GARFIELD-AF.[70-73] Bleeding risk scores that exist on general medical calculator websites include $HEMORR_2HAGES$, HAS-BLED, ATRIA, ORBIT, and GARFIELD-AF.[73-77] General medical calculator websites hosting risk scores across different organ systems are beyond the scope of this present review. The GARFIELD-AF risk calculator, which is hosted on the domain of the GARFIELD-AF registry through which the score used by the digital tool was developed, qualified for inclusion in this review due to its incorporation of additional visual and comparative features for patient-shared decision-making.

Table 3. Digital tools for estimating stroke and/or bleeding risk in patients with atrial fibrillation (AF), including the comparison of their web applications, mobile applications, and associated evidence

Digital tool name	Type of risk	Description of digital tool purpose	Main host of tool and URL	Intended user	Last update date present	Presence of a dedicated mobile application	Validation of the digital tool been done?	Based on what score?	Source equations/ evidence on page?
Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid	Stroke risk	Generates a decision-making report for patients to be informed on the best anticoagulation option for them by exploring their risk of a stroke with an underlying history of AF under no anticoagulation, being on warfarin, or being on a DOAC	Mayo Clinic https://anticoagulationdecisionaid.mayoclinic.org/index.php/site/anticoagulation	Both	No	No	Effect on decision-making and encounter length examined[78,79]	CHA_2Ds_2-VASc	No
Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Risk Tool (SPARCtool)	Both stroke and bleeding risk	Estimates the stroke risk and presents the benefits and risks of antithrombotic therapy among chronic non-valvular AF patients.	SPARCtool https://www.sparctool.com/	Provider	Yes: February 2024	No	Effect on decision-making examined[80]	$CHADS_2$ & CHA_2DS_2-VASc	Yes
GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator	Both stroke and bleeding risk	Provides the risk of mortality, ischemic stroke or systemic embolism, and major bleeding, including hemorrhagic stroke, for up to 24 months	GARFIELD Registry https://af.garfieldregistry.org/garfield-af-risk-calculator	Provider	No	Yes, on both iOS and Android. By QxMD and MD Calc.	Validation of score (not digital tool specifically) published[81]	GARFIELD-AF	Yes
ACC Anticoag Evaluator Application	Both stroke and bleeding risk	Calculates a patient's stroke risk and renal function while reviewing factors that contribute to bleeding risk in patients with AF	ACC https://tools.acc.org/anticoag/#!/content/calculator/	Provider	Yes: 2019	Yes, on both iOS and Android. By ACC (available as "AnticoagEvaluator")	No	CHA_2DS_2-VASc (& Cockcraft-Gault)	No
CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator	Both stroke and bleeding risk	Estimates of the stroke and major bleeding risk in AF patients.	ACC https://www.cardiosmart.org/stroke-and-bleeding-risk-calculator	Patient	No	No	No	Not Listed	N/A

Abbreviations: ACC: American College of Cardiology; DOAC: Direct-acting oral anticoagulant.

doi: 10.36922/bh.3068

Based on the complexity of input variables and outputs, three out of the five tools are physician-facing; the CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator are patient-facing; and the Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid is both patient- and physician-facing. Two of the five tools provide information about when the tool was last updated, either with new information or any indication of further maintenance being done. Four out of the five tools include instructions on what the digital tool and calculator are for on a user input page (Table A1).

With regard to the outcomes predicted, all digital tools, except for the CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator, provided distinct risk estimates for the scenarios of no intervention compared with any possible pharmacological intervention but did not distinguish between specific drugs (Table 4). The ACC AnticoagEvaluator provides distinct risk estimates for the use of no therapy, aspirin, aspirin + clopidogrel, apixaban, dabigatran, edoxaban, rivaroxaban, and warfarin. The greatest diversity of medications and associated risks was presented by the SPARCtool, which provides distinct risk estimates for the use of no therapy, aspirin, aspirin + clopidogrel, warfarin, dabigatran 110 mg, dabigatran 150 mg, rivaroxaban, apixaban, edoxaban 30 mg, and edoxaban 60 mg. Meanwhile, the CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator, which is patient-facing, presents the risk of stroke in a categorization of low, moderate, high, and very high, with no numerical presentation of these variables.

With regard to governance information for each of these digital tools, all five tools include a medical disclaimer, an accessible privacy policy on the digital tool interface, and terms and conditions (Table A2). Only the GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator has a "frequently asked questions" section related to understanding the tool and its findings. Both the GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator and the Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid also include a feedback section where users can suggest improvements to the web application or its exportable materials.

6.3. Distinguishing between risk scores and digital tools of risk scores

All the calculators evaluated in this review source their recommendations from validated predictive risk scores but additionally provide the ability to combine findings, present findings, and export findings for provider and patient decision-making. Almost all digital tools that were evaluated for this review, except for the GARFIELD-AF calculator and the CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk calculator, explicitly state that they are based on the CHA_2DS_2-VASc score. While many predictive risk scores have their own calculators accessible through both web and mobile applications, digital tools differ in design by including interactive elements that extend calculations with details not present in the original output of the score. Digital tools are not designed to improve the predictability of a risk score but to increase their understandability and accessibility. This includes contextualization through organizing the output in statistical measures to improve the meaning of results, including graphical representations of outputs in both web format and exportable format for communication, improving interactivity with inputs and outputs by providing point of access explanation of the variables involved in the score and explanation of the results, and aggregation of evidence and influencing information on the predictive risk scores over which these tools function. SPARCtool features dynamic bar graphs to visualize risks, while the Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid uses risk pyramids to picture this. As explored in the subsequent sections, digital tools also aid in reducing the complexity of output to a form that is far more easily understood by patients, best illustrated by the Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid and the CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator. In summary, a digital tool is not only an output for the predictive risk score but a means to enrich findings beyond solely the risk predicted to broaden understanding and ease accessibility for patients and providers.

7. Features of currently available digital tools

The digital tools presented in this review are notable for several features that improve ease of use and understanding. These features should be considered for incorporation in the future development of similar applications.

7.1. Ability to export results for patient education

The Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid offers users the capability to export a specific document that summarizes the results of their assessment. This document explains the implications of the output regarding the patients' risk of developing stroke, and it outlines how this risk is mitigated or augmented by the decision to pursue no anticoagulation, or anticoagulation using warfarin, or a direct oral anticoagulant. Similarly, the ACC AnticoagEvaluator application provides an option to email results in a concise text statement along with a graphical representation of stroke and bleeding risk estimation. This accessibility enables patients to be well-informed and facilitates the easy sharing of information with family members involved in their care.

Table 4. Comparison of features for understanding the output of each digital tool for estimating stroke and/or bleeding risk in patients with atrial fibrillation (AF)

Digital tool name	Statistical measure (s) of results	Do outcomes have discrete categories?	What are outcomes stratified between?	Result output as text?	Result output as graphic?	Able to copy statements for EHR?	Able to export/email results?	Education tools provided?
Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid	Ratio	Stroke risk (partitioned between #/100 of no stroke event, #/100 for non-disabling stroke event, and #/100 for fatal or disabling stroke)	(i) No anticoagulation (ii) Warfarin (iii) DOAC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (Export)	Yes
Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Risk Tool (SPARCtool)	Annual risk percentage, relative risk reduction, absolute risk reduction, and net clinical benefit for each agent	Yes (partitioned between no risk of stroke, risk of event with no neurological deficit, and risk of stroke or neurological deficit)	(i) No therapy (ii) Aspirin (iii) Aspirin+clopidogrel (iv) Warfarin (v) Dabigatran 110 (vi) Dabigatran 150 (vii) Rivaroxaban (viii) Apixaban (ix) Edoxaban 30 (x) Edoxaban 60	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator	Percentage (risk-adjusted based on slide for days after diagnosis to calculate the risk of the event)	Yes (partitioned between mortality, ischemic stroke or systemic embolism, and major bleeding including hemorrhagic stroke)	(i) No oral anticoagulation treatment (ii) Vitamin K antagonist (iii) Direct oral anticoagulant	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
ACC AnticoagEvaluator Application	Stroke: • Annual risk of stoke+thromboembolism by selected agent • Relative risk reduction • Absolute risk reduction • Chance of benefit per year Bleeding risk: • Annual risk of major bleed • Annual chance of being harmed by selected agent • Patients annual risk of major bleed • Annual chance of being harmed by selected agent	Yes (partitioned between stroke risk/benefit and bleed risk)	(i) No therapy (ii) Aspirin (iii) Aspirin+Clopidogrel (iv) Apixaban (v) Dabigatran (vi) Edoxaban (vii) Rivaroxaban (viii) Warfarin	Yes	No	No	Yes (email)	No
CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator	None	Not described	Presentation of stroke risk: (i) Low (ii) Moderate (iii) High (iv) Very high	Yes	No	No	No	Yes

Abbreviations: ACC: American College of Cardiology; ASA: Aspirin; DOAC: Direct-acting oral anticoagulant; EHR: Electronic health record.

7.2. Ability to export results for physician documentation

Most of the tools also generate a dynamic text output that can be used for electronic health record documentation. These statements generally involve an explanation of what the tool has calculated and what the associated risk is (expressed as a percentage). They furthermore provide distinction on recommendations for what is required based on the digital tool output. With patients having access to their records, such statements are vital to understanding provider decision-making and influencing patient self-advocacy.

7.3. Augmentation/mitigation of risk based on anticoagulant/antiplatelet used

An advantage of these digital tools is that they allow for the consolidation of risk data derived from different validation studies beyond the original point-based score, incorporating multiple types of risk estimation into a single platform. While stroke and/or bleeding risk are essential outputs of these digital tools, it is especially valuable for physicians and patients to be able to see the impact of anticoagulation or antiplatelet therapy on the mitigation or augmentation of bleeding or stroke risk. The SPARCtool and the ACC AnticoagEvaluator Application present risks based on each specific pharmacological agent being considered. The SPARCtool additionally provides a graphical representation of the comparative risk of various agents.

7.4. Statistical contextualization of risk

While most of the digital tools evaluated present the exact proportion of risk, the ACC AnticoagEvaluator Application, the SPARCtool, and the GARFIELD-AF risk calculator include statistical effect estimates of their outcomes. These features commonly include the relative risk (RR), the relative risk reduction (RRR), the absolute risk reduction, and the net clinical benefit. The RR is aimed at measuring the strength of the association between the risk of developing bleeding or stroke on anticoagulation compared to being without anticoagulation. Any RR >1 suggests a higher risk within the anticoagulation group compared to the no anticoagulation group, while the inverse, meaning a ratio < 1, indicates a lower risk in the anticoagulation group compared to the no-anticoagulation group. For both the risk of stroke and the risk of bleeding, an RR <1 is desired. RRR is a measure of how much an intervention reduces the risk of an outcome compared to a baseline or control condition, expressed as a percentage. In the context of the output from the digital tools discussed in this study, the relative risk reduction is the ratio between the risk of developing a stroke or bleeding complication among patients with AF with anticoagulation subtracted by the same defined risk without anticoagulation and the risk of developing a stroke or a bleeding complication in patients solely with AF. Absolute risk reduction (ARR) is an important measure of the effect of a particular intervention. The actual reduction is formed by taking the difference between the risk of stroke and bleeding complications in patients with AF without any anticoagulation and the risk with anticoagulation in this population, represented as an actual value.[82] The net clinical benefit (NCB) is a quantification of the relationship between benefit and harm. It is the difference between the benefit received and the risk of harm, both based on a specifically defined outcome. The derivation of the NCB is typically based on the specific outcomes studied. Among the various digital tools analyzed in this review, the measures of benefit and risk differ depending on the tool's focus. In general, the benefit is defined as the reduction in the risk of bleeding or stroke in patients with AF, whereas harm is defined as the risk of a specific complication associated with the particular agent used. For instance, the ACC AnticoagEvaluator app reports on the annual probability of experiencing harm from pharmacological agents that modify either stroke or bleeding risk in AF.[83]

Each of these statistical measures produces a comparative conclusion on the benefit of an intervention. While the predictive risk scores described in Tables 1 and 2 estimate bleeding or stroke risk, digital tools incorporate data from other studies that estimate the modification of this risk from different interventions. These statistical representations are important aids in communicating risk to both patients and other providers and should be critical features in the further development of digital.

8. Validation studies for digital tools

To determine if these digital tools were clinically validated, we performed searches on Pubmed and Google Scholar and directly contacted the primary creators of each tool to inquire about any published studies validating their clinical performance. Out of the five authors contacted, three returned requests for literature: The Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Decision Aid, the GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator, and the SPARCtool. However, we did not receive a response or find any validating studies for the ACC AntiCoagEvaluator and the CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator.

8.1. Studies associated with the Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Decision Aid

The Shared Decision Making for Atrial Fibrillation (SDM4AFIB) consortium published an initial whitepaper

in 2019 regarding the creation of the Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Decision Aid,[84] noting that results presented as a large graphic with minimal data points and numbers allowed physicians to elaborate on them during clinic visits and thereby engage in shared decision-making. It was positively received by patients and improved their understanding of the indication for anticoagulation, without increasing the duration of the clinical encounter.[79] To determine if adherence to anticoagulation was improved with the implementation of the Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Decision Aid, the SDM4AFIB investigators designed a randomized controlled trial; the only randomized trial among all the featured digital tools.[85] Patient encounters were randomized to either shared decision-making tool use (SDM; 463 encounters) or no tool (usual care [UC]; 459 encounters). The primary outcomes were primary adherence (adherence to prescribed anticoagulant at 10 months) and secondary adherence (determined as times filling prescriptions or INR within therapeutic range if patients were prescribed warfarin). No difference in primary or secondary adherence to anticoagulation between both groups was found; 78% in the SDM group vs. 81% in the UC group filled their first prescription.[78] The investigators also provided a resource page with their research and approaches for further validating shared decision-making tools.[86]

8.2. Studies associated with the GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator

The GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator is a digital tool that allows interaction with the GARFIELD-AF predictive risk score specifically. The GARFIELD-AF score itself was previously validated in a large study against HAS-BLED and CHA_2DS_2-VASc, as described above.[87] To date, the utility of the GARFIELD-AF digital tool in enhancing the use of the GARFIELD-AF score has not been studied.

8.3. Studies associated with the SPARCtool

The creators of the SPARCtool published a white paper describing the development of the tool in 2003.[88] In 2019, a small observational pilot study enrolled 37 participants.[80] The digital tool was effective in reducing decisional conflict, eliciting patients' values, increasing patient knowledge, and successfully showing individualized therapy options for patients to use.

8.4. Need for further validation studies

The scarcity of literature on digital tool validation should not detract from its potential value in improving patient understanding and shared decision-making. Nonetheless, further efforts to evaluate the general applicability of these digital tools, particularly those lacking supporting studies, are warranted. Outcomes that could be examined in future studies include patients' adherence to anticoagulation, patients' understanding of their clinical profile and evidence-based recommendations, patients' perception of the congruence of the output according to their personal values and preferences, and provider and patients' perception of the role of the digital tool in enhancing the clinical encounter.

9. Online resources for patient education

In addition to the digital tools for decision-making described in Tables 3 and 4, there are several additional online resources that deserve mention. These patient-centered online resources are educational portals with written, illustrated, and video materials to enhance patient understanding of both the risks and benefits of anticoagulation in AF. They serve as decision aids for patients by summarizing information and engaging users to make an informed decision about a diagnosis of AF and the risks and benefits associated with available interventions. In contrast to the digital tools for decision-making previously described, these resources do not dynamically generate different outputs based on a calculated risk score.

First is the Stanford Afib Guide.[89] This tool is designed to enhance patient comprehension of AF through an interactive, gamified, web-based interface that contains both textual and video resources. It is aimed at patients who seek a deeper understanding of AF by mixing video material with easy-to-understand graphics that serve as questions to test understanding.

Second is the module on AF: Should I Take an Anticoagulant to Prevent Stroke? by the Ottawa Health Research Institute in collaboration with Healthwise.[90] This tool serves as a decision aid that presents information on aspects of AF diagnosis and care to help patients understand their treatment options and the associated risks and benefits. It features a dashboard guiding patients through six major steps organized into different tabs. The first two steps introduce information about AF and available medical treatments. Steps three and four provide space for patients to reflect on their thoughts regarding an AF diagnosis, concerns about stroke risk, and confidence in adhering to treatment options. Subsequently, both steps four and five allow patients to assess their readiness to start treatment and their understanding of the presented material, respectively. The output of these interactions is presented as a summary in step six, which the patient can keep for personal records or share with a physician.

Third is the Atrial Fibrillation: Stroke Prevention Decision Aid by the Colorado Program for Patient-Centered Decisions.[91] This aid presents information about the risks and benefits of interventions to prevent stroke

in AF. Assuming a calculated CHA_2DS_2-VASC score, it offers four categories of materials according to the patient's CHA_2DS_2-VASC score of =0, =1, =2, or >3. Each section has its own literature and video, with a subsequent decision aid in Spanish or English. This tool focuses its patient education on the treatment aspect of AF, whereas the two aforementioned patient decision aids also provide patient education materials to develop an understanding of AF as a whole. This tool also requires patients to be aware of what their calculated CHA_2DS_2-VASC is before determining which set of information would be most useful for them.

Taken together, these online resources are an important component in the physician's toolkit for shared decision-making, as emphasized in the most recently published guidelines for the management of AF.[30]

10. Conclusion

The method for estimating stroke and bleeding risks in patients with AF has significantly advanced over the past two decades. Risk estimation scores have progressively evolved by incorporating biomarkers and non-discrete variables, such as electrocardiographic P-wave morphologies, to refine predictive accuracy. In recent years, the emergence of digital tools has enhanced physicians' and patients' ability to engage in evidence-based shared decision-making. Digital tools provide numeric and visual context to the output of risk scores, allow for the incorporation of risk mitigation or augmentation estimates from specific anticoagulation and antiplatelet agents, and improve the ease and accessibility of exporting and sharing decision-making material. These features have the potential to facilitate patients' understanding of their health issues, such that patients can become better informed and empowered to advocate for their care.

Acknowledgments

None.

Funding

None.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Author contributions

Conceptualization: Jiun-Ruey Hu

Writing – original draft: Kyra Dingle, Jeffrey E. Jones, Dhruvil Ashishkumar Patel

Writing – review & editing: Camila Trejo-Paredes, Lynda E. Rosenfeld, Jiun-Ruey Hu

Ethics approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Availability of data

Further educational material can be found at www.AtrialHarmony.org

References

1. Tsao CW, Aday AW, Almarzooq ZI, *et al*. Heart disease and stroke statistics-2023 update: A report from the American heart association. *Circulation*. 2023;147(8):e93-e621.

   doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000001123

2. Colilla S, Crow A, Petkun W, Singer DE, Simon T, Liu X. Estimates of current and future incidence and prevalence of atrial fibrillation in the U.S. adult population. *Am J Cardiol*. 2013;112(8):1142-1147.

   doi: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2013.05.063

3. Schnabel RB, Yin X, Gona P, *et al*. 50 year trends in atrial fibrillation prevalence, incidence, risk factors, and mortality in the Framingham Heart Study: A cohort study. *Lancet Lond Engl*. 2015;386(9989):154-162.

   doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)61774-8

4. Emdin CA, Wong CX, Hsiao AJ, *et al*. Atrial fibrillation as risk factor for cardiovascular disease and death in women compared with men: Systematic review and meta-analysis of cohort studies. *BMJ*. 2016;532:h7013.

   doi: 10.1136/bmj.h7013

5. Lip GYH, Andreotti F, Fauchier L, *et al*. Bleeding risk assessment and management in atrial fibrillation patients. Executive Summary of a Position Document from the European Heart Rhythm Association [EHRA], endorsed by the European Society of Cardiology [ESC] Working Group on Thrombosis. *Thromb Haemost*. 2011;106(6):997-1011.

   doi: 10.1160/TH11-10-0690

6. McIntyre WF, Benz AP, Becher N, *et al*. Direct oral anticoagulants for stroke prevention in patients with device-detected atrial fibrillation: A study-level meta-analysis of the NOAH-AFNET 6 and ARTESiA Trials. *Circulation*. 2023;149(13):981-988.

   doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.123.067512

7. Agarwal S, Hachamovitch R, Menon V. Current trial-associated outcomes with warfarin in prevention of stroke in patients with nonvalvular atrial fibrillation: A meta-analysis. *Arch Intern Med*. 2012;172(8):623-631; discussion 631-633.

   doi: 10.1001/archinternmed.2012.121

8. van der Endt VHW, Milders J, Penning de Vries BBL, *et al*. Comprehensive comparison of stroke risk score performance: A systematic review and meta-analysis among 6 267 728 patients with atrial fibrillation. *Europace*. 2022;24(11):1739-1753.

doi: 10.1093/europace/euac096

9. Hinton RC, Kistler JP, Fallon JT, Friedlich AL, Fisher CM. Influence of etiology of atrial fibrillation on incidence of systemic embolism. *Am J Cardiol*. 1977;40(4):509-513.

doi: 10.1016/0002-9149(77)90064-9

10. Wolf PA, Abbott RD, Kannel WB. Atrial fibrillation: A major contributor to stroke in the elderly. The Framingham Study. *Arch Intern Med*. 1987;147(9):1561-1564.

11. Benjamin EJ, Levy D, Vaziri SM, D'Agostino RB, Belanger AJ, Wolf PA. Independent risk factors for atrial fibrillation in a population-based cohort: The Framingham heart study. *JAMA*. 1994;271(11):840-844.

doi: 10.1001/jama.1994.03510350050036

12. Hart RG, Pearce LA, McBride R, Rothbart RM, Asinger RW. Factors associated with ischemic stroke during aspirin therapy in atrial fibrillation: Analysis of 2012 participants in the SPAF I-III clinical trials. The Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation (SPAF) Investigators. *Stroke*. 1999;30(6):1223-1229.

doi: 10.1161/01.str.30.6.1223

13. Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Investigators. Stroke prevention in atrial fibrillation study. Final results. *Circulation*. 1991;84(2):527-539.

doi: 10.1161/01.cir.84.2.527

14. Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Investigators. Warfarin versus aspirin for prevention of thromboembolism in atrial fibrillation: Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation II Study. *Lancet*. 1994;343(8899):687-691.

doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(94)91577-6

15. Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Investigators. Adjusted-dose warfarin versus low-intensity, fixed-dose warfarin plus aspirin for high-risk patients with atrial fibrillation: Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation III randomised clinical trial. *Lancet*. 1996;348(9028):633-638.

doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(96)03487-3

16. Risk factors for stroke and efficacy of antithrombotic therapy in atrial fibrillation: Analysis of pooled data from five randomized controlled trials. *Arch Intern Med*. 1994;154(13):1449-1457.

doi: 10.1001/archinte.1994.00420130036007

17. Gage BF, Waterman AD, Shannon W, Boechler M, Rich MW, Radford MJ. Validation of clinical classification schemes for predicting stroke: Results from the national registry of atrial fibrillation. *JAMA*. 2001;285(22):2864-2870.

doi: 10.1001/jama.285.22.2864

18. Fuster V, Rydén LE, Cannom DS, *et al*. 2011 ACCF/AHA/HRS focused updates incorporated into the ACC/AHA/ESC 2006 guidelines for the management of patients with atrial fibrillation: A report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on practice guidelines. *Circulation*. 2011;123(10):e269-e367.

doi: 10.1161/CIR.0b013e318214876d

19. Wang TJ, Massaro JM, Levy D, *et al*. A risk score for predicting stroke or death in individuals with new-onset atrial fibrillation in the community: The Framingham Heart Study. *JAMA*. 2003;290(8):1049-1056.

doi: 10.1001/jama.290.8.1049

20. Gage BF, van Walraven C, Pearce L, *et al*. Selecting patients with atrial fibrillation for anticoagulation: Stroke risk stratification in patients taking aspirin. *Circulation*. 2004;110(16):2287-2292.

doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000145172.55640.93

21. Rietbrock S, Heeley E, Plumb J, van Staa T. Chronic atrial fibrillation: Incidence, prevalence, and prediction of stroke using the Congestive heart failure, Hypertension, Age >75, Diabetes mellitus, and prior Stroke or transient ischemic attack (CHADS2) risk stratification scheme. *Am Heart J*. 2008;156(1):57-64.

doi: 10.1016/j.ahj.2008.03.010

22. Lip GYH, Nieuwlaat R, Pisters R, Lane DA, Crijns HJGM. Refining clinical risk stratification for predicting stroke and thromboembolism in atrial fibrillation using a novel risk factor-based approach: The euro heart survey on atrial fibrillation. *Chest*. 2010;137(2):263-272.

doi: 10.1378/chest.09-1584

23. Friberg L, Rosenqvist M, Lip GYH. Evaluation of risk stratification schemes for ischaemic stroke and bleeding in 182 678 patients with atrial fibrillation: The Swedish Atrial Fibrillation cohort study. *Eur Heart J*. 2012;33(12):1500-1510.

doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehr488

24. Chen LY, Norby FL, Chamberlain AM, *et al*. CHA2DS2-VASc score and stroke prediction in atrial fibrillation in whites, blacks, and hispanics. *Stroke*. 2019;50(1):28-33.

doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.118.021453

25. Olesen JB, Lip GYH, Hansen ML, *et al*. Validation of risk stratification schemes for predicting stroke and thromboembolism in patients with atrial fibrillation: Nationwide cohort study. *BMJ*. 2011;342:d124.

doi: 10.1136/bmj.d124

26. European Heart Rhythm Association, European Association for Cardio-Thoracic Surgery, Camm AJ, *et al*. Guidelines for the management of atrial fibrillation: The Task Force for the

Management of Atrial Fibrillation of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). *Eur Heart J*. 2010;31(19):2369-2429.

doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehq278

27. January CT, Wann LS, Alpert JS, *et al*. 2014 AHA/ACC/HRS guideline for the management of patients with atrial fibrillation: Executive summary: A report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on practice guidelines and the Heart Rhythm Society. *Circulation*. 2014;130(23):2071-2104.

doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000040

28. Mulder BA, van Veldhuisen DJ, Rienstra M. What should the C ("congestive heart failure") represent in the CHA2 DS2 -VASc score? *Eur J Heart Fail*. 2020;22(8):1294-1297.

doi: 10.1002/ejhf.1946

29. Ponikowski P, Voors AA, Anker SD, *et al*. 2016 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure: The Task Force for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) Developed with the special contribution of the Heart Failure Association (HFA) of the ESC. *Eur Heart J*. 2016;37(27):2129-2200.

doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehw128

30. Joglar JA, Chung MK, Armbruster AL, *et al*. 2023 ACC/AHA/ACCP/HRS guideline for the diagnosis and management of atrial fibrillation: A report of the American college of cardiology/American Heart association joint committee on clinical practice guidelines. *Circulation*. 2024;149(1):e1-e156.

doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000001193

31. Kotecha D, Chudasama R, Lane DA, Kirchhof P, Lip GYH. Atrial fibrillation and heart failure due to reduced versus preserved ejection fraction: A systematic review and meta-analysis of death and adverse outcomes. *Int J Cardiol*. 2016;203:660-666.

doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2015.10.220

32. Ariyaratnam JP, Lau DH, Sanders P, Kalman JM. Atrial fibrillation and heart failure: Epidemiology, pathophysiology, prognosis, and management. *Card Electrophysiol Clin*. 2021;13(1):47-62.

doi: 10.1016/j.ccep.2020.11.004

33. Singer DE, Chang Y, Borowsky LH, *et al*. A new risk scheme to predict ischemic stroke and other thromboembolism in atrial fibrillation: The ATRIA study stroke risk score. *J Am Heart Assoc*. 2013;2(3):e000250.

doi: 10.1161/JAHA.113.000250

34. Go AS, Hylek EM, Borowsky LH, Phillips KA, Selby JV, Singer DE. Warfarin use among ambulatory patients with nonvalvular atrial fibrillation: The anticoagulation and risk factors in atrial fibrillation (ATRIA) study. *Ann Intern Med*. 1999;131(12):927-934.

doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-131-12-199912210-00004

35. Hijazi Z, Oldgren J, Siegbahn A, Granger CB, Wallentin L. Biomarkers in atrial fibrillation: A clinical review. *Eur Heart J*. 2013;34(20):1475-1480.

doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/eht024

36. Hijazi Z, Lindbäck J, Alexander JH, *et al*. The ABC (age, biomarkers, clinical history) stroke risk score: A biomarker-based risk score for predicting stroke in atrial fibrillation. *Eur Heart J*. 2016;37(20):1582-1590.

doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehw054

37. Berg DD, Ruff CT, Jarolim P, *et al*. Performance of the ABC Scores for assessing the risk of stroke or systemic embolism and bleeding in patients with atrial fibrillation in ENGAGE AF-TIMI 48. *Circulation*. 2019;139(6):760-771.

doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.038312

38. Fox KAA, Lucas JE, Pieper KS, *et al*. Improved risk stratification of patients with atrial fibrillation: an integrated GARFIELD-AF tool for the prediction of mortality, stroke and bleed in patients with and without anticoagulation. *BMJ Open*. 2017;7(12):e017157.

doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2017-017157

39. Shin SY, Han SJ, Kim JS, *et al*. Identification of markers associated with development of stroke in "clinically low-risk" atrial fibrillation patients. *J Am Heart Assoc*. 2019;8(21):e012697.

doi: 10.1161/JAHA.119.012697

40. Vasunilashorn S, Crimmins EM, Kim JK, *et al*. Blood lipids, infection, and inflammatory markers in the Tsimane of Bolivia. *Am J Hum Biol*. 2010;22(6):731-740.

doi: 10.1002/ajhb.21074

41. Johnston SC, Rothwell PM, Nguyen-Huynh MN, *et al*. Validation and refinement of scores to predict very early stroke risk after transient ischaemic attack. *Lancet Lond Engl*. 2007;369(9558):283-292.

doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60150-0

42. Claxton JS, MacLehose RF, Lutsey PL, *et al*. A new model to predict ischemic stroke in patients with atrial fibrillation using warfarin or direct oral anticoagulants. *Heart Rhythm*. 2019;16(6):820-826.

doi: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2018.12.005

43. Graves KG, May HT, Knowlton KU, *et al*. Improving CHA2DS2-VASc stratification of non-fatal stroke and mortality risk using the Intermountain Mortality Risk Score among patients with atrial fibrillation. *Open Heart*. 2018;5(2):e000907.

doi: 10.1136/openhrt-2018-000907

44. Horne BD, Jacobs V, May HT, Graves KG, Bunch TJ. Augmented intelligence decision tool for stroke prediction

combines factors from CHA2DS2-VASc and the intermountain risk score for patients with atrial fibrillation. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol*. 2019;30(9):1452-1461.

doi: 10.1111/jce.13999

45. Engelsgjerd EK, Benziger CP, Horne BD. Validation of the intermountain risk score and get with the guidelines-heart failure score in predicting mortality. *Open Heart*. 2021;8(2):e001722.

doi: 10.1136/openhrt-2021-001722

46. Esteve-Pastor MA, Roldán V, Rivera-Caravaca JM, Ramírez-Macías I, Lip GYH, Marín F. The use of biomarkers in clinical management guidelines: A critical appraisal. *Thromb Haemost*. 2019;119(12):1901-1919.

doi: 10.1055/s-0039-1696955

47. Rivera-Caravaca JM, Marín F, Vilchez JA, *et al*. Refining stroke and bleeding prediction in atrial fibrillation by adding consecutive biomarkers to clinical risk scores. *Stroke*. 2019;50(6):1372-1379.

doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.118.024305

48. Hu JR, Abdullah A, Nanna MG, Soufer R. The brain-heart axis: Neuroinflammatory interactions in cardiovascular disease. *Curr Cardiol Rep*. 2023;25(12):1745-1758.

doi: 10.1007/s11886-023-01990-8

49. Kamel H, Elkind MSV, Bhave PD, *et al*. Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia and the risk of ischemic stroke. *Stroke*. 2013;44(6):1550-1554.

doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.113.001118

50. Kamel H, Okin PM, Elkind MSV, Iadecola C. Atrial fibrillation and mechanisms of stroke: Time for a new model. *Stroke*. 2016;47(3):895-900.

doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.115.012004

51. Maheshwari A, Norby FL, Roetker NS, *et al*. Refining prediction of atrial fibrillation-related stroke using the P2-CHA2DS2-VASc score. *Circulation*. 2019;139(2):180-191.

doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.035411

52. Atrial Fibrillation Investigators: Atrial Fibrillation A Anticoagulation Study; European Atrial Fibrillation Study; Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Study; Boston Area Anticoagulation Trial for Atrial Fibrillation Study; Canadian Atrial Fibrillation Study; Veterans Affairs Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Study. Echocardiographic predictors of stroke in patients with atrial fibrillation: A prospective study of 1066 patients from 3 clinical trials. *Arch Intern Med*. 1998;158(12):1316-1320.

doi: 10.1001/archinte.158.12.1316

53. Yaghi S, Moon YP, Mora-McLaughlin C, *et al*. Left atrial enlargement and stroke recurrence: The Northern Manhattan Stroke Study. *Stroke*. 2015;46(6):1488-1493.

doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.115.008711

54. Liao JN, Chao TF, Kuo JY, *et al*. Global left atrial longitudinal strain using 3-beat method improves risk prediction of stroke over conventional echocardiography in atrial fibrillation. *Circ Cardiovasc Imaging*. 2020;13(8):e010287.

doi: 10.1161/CIRCIMAGING.119.010287

55. Melzi P, Tolosana R, Cecconi A, *et al*. Analyzing artificial intelligence systems for the prediction of atrial fibrillation from sinus-rhythm ECGs including demographics and feature visualization. *Sci Rep*. 2021;11(1):22786.

doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-02179-1

56. Schulman S, Kearon C, Subcommittee on Control of Anticoagulation of the Scientific and Standardization Committee of the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis. Definition of major bleeding in clinical investigations of antihemostatic medicinal products in non-surgical patients. *J Thromb Haemost*. 2005;3(4):692-694.

doi: 10.1111/j.1538-7836.2005.01204.x

57. Gage BF, Yan Y, Milligan PE, *et al*. Clinical classification schemes for predicting hemorrhage: Results from the National Registry of Atrial Fibrillation (NRAF). *Am Heart J*. 2006;151(3):713-719.

doi: 10.1016/j.ahj.2005.04.017

58. Pisters R, Lane DA, Nieuwlaat R, de Vos CB, Crijns HJGM, Lip GYH. A novel user-friendly score (HAS-BLED) to assess 1-year risk of major bleeding in patients with atrial fibrillation: The Euro Heart Survey. *Chest*. 2010;138(5):1093-1100.

doi: 10.1378/chest.10-0134

59. Zhu W, He W, Guo L, Wang X, Hong K. The HAS-BLED score for predicting major bleeding risk in anticoagulated patients with atrial fibrillation: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Cardiol*. 2015;38(9):555-561.

doi: 10.1002/clc.22435

60. Fang MC, Go AS, Chang Y, *et al*. A new risk scheme to predict warfarin-associated hemorrhage: The ATRIA (Anticoagulation and Risk Factors in Atrial Fibrillation) Study. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2011;58(4):395-401.

doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2011.03.031

61. Apostolakis S, Lane DA, Guo Y, Buller H, Lip GYH. Performance of the HEMORR(2)HAGES, ATRIA, and HAS-BLED bleeding risk-prediction scores in patients with atrial fibrillation undergoing anticoagulation: The AMADEUS (evaluating the use of SR34006 compared to warfarin or acenocoumarol in patients with atrial fibrillation) study. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2012;60(9):861-867.

doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2012.06.019

62. Roldán V, Marín F, Fernández H, *et al*. Predictive value of the HAS-BLED and ATRIA bleeding scores for the risk of serious bleeding in a "real-world" population with

atrial fibrillation receiving anticoagulant therapy. *Chest*. 2013;143(1):179-184.

doi: 10.1378/chest.12-0608

63. O'Brien EC, Simon DN, Thomas LE, *et al*. The ORBIT bleeding score: A simple bedside score to assess bleeding risk in atrial fibrillation. *Eur Heart J*. 2015;36(46):3258-3264.

doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehv476

64. Patel MR, Mahaffey KW, Garg J, *et al*. Rivaroxaban versus warfarin in nonvalvular atrial fibrillation. *N Engl J Med*. 2011;365(10):883-891.

doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1009638

65. Senoo K, Proietti M, Lane DA, Lip GYH. Evaluation of the HAS-BLED, ATRIA, and ORBIT bleeding risk scores in patients with atrial fibrillation taking warfarin. *Am J Med*. 2016;129(6):600-607.

doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2015.10.001

66. Aggarwal R, Ruff CT, Virdone S, *et al*. Development and validation of the DOAC score: A novel bleeding risk prediction tool for patients with atrial fibrillation on direct-acting Oral anticoagulants. *Circulation*. 2023;148(12):936-946.

doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.123.064556

67. Hindricks G, Potpara T, Dagres N, *et al*. 2020 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of atrial fibrillation developed in collaboration with the European Association for Cardio-Thoracic Surgery (EACTS): The Task Force for the diagnosis and management of atrial fibrillation of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) Developed with the special contribution of the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA) of the ESC. *Eur Heart J*. 2021;42(5):373-498.

doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa612

68. Chao TF, Joung B, Takahashi Y, *et al*. 2021 focused update consensus guidelines of the Asia pacific heart rhythm society on stroke prevention in atrial fibrillation: Executive Summary. *Thromb Haemost*. 2022;122(1):20-47.

doi: 10.1055/s-0041-1739411

69. Steinberg BA, Ballew NG, Greiner MA, *et al*. Ischemic and bleeding outcomes in patients with atrial fibrillation and contraindications to oral anticoagulation. *JACC Clin Electrophysiol*. 2019;5(12):1384-1392.

doi: 10.1016/j.jacep.2019.07.011

70. *$CHADS_2$ Score for Atrial Fibrillation Stroke Risk. MDCalc*. Available from: https://www.mdcalc.com/calc/40/chads2-score-atrial-fibrillation-stroke-risk [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

71. *CHA_2DS_2-VASc Score for Atrial Fibrillation Stroke Risk. MDCalc*. Available from: https://www.mdcalc.com/calc/801/cha2ds2-vasc-score-atrial-fibrillation-stroke-risk [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

72. *ATRIA Stroke Risk Score. MDCalc*. Available from: https://www.mdcalc.com/calc/1842/atria-stroke-risk-score [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

73. *GARFIELD-AF*. Available from: https://www.mdcalc.com/calc/10504/garfield-af [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

74. *$HEMORR_2HAGES$ Score for Major Bleeding Risk. MDCalc*. Available from: https://www.mdcalc.com/calc/1785/hemorr2hages-score-major-bleeding-risk [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

75. *HAS-BLED Score for Major Bleeding Risk. MDCalc*. https://www.mdcalc.com/calc/807/has-bled-score-major-bleeding-risk [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

76. *ATRIA Bleeding Risk Score. MDCalc*. Available from: https://www.mdcalc.com/calc/1718/atria-bleeding-risk-score [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

77. *ORBIT Bleeding Risk Score for Atrial Fibrillation. MDCalc*. Available from: https://www.mdcalc.com/calc/10227/orbit-bleeding-risk-score-atrial-fibrillation [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

78. Noseworthy PA, Branda ME, Kunneman M, *et al*. Effect of shared decision-making for stroke prevention on treatment adherence and safety outcomes in patients with atrial fibrillation: A randomized clinical trial. *J Am Heart Assoc*. 2022;11(2):e023048.

doi: 10.1161/JAHA.121.023048

79. Kunneman M, Branda ME, Hargraves IG, *et al*. Assessment of shared decision-making for stroke prevention in patients with atrial fibrillation: A randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2020;180(9):1215-1224.

doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2020.2908

80. Loewen PS, Bansback N, Hicklin J, *et al*. Evaluating the effect of a patient decision aid for atrial fibrillation stroke prevention therapy. *Ann Pharmacother*. 2019;53(7):665-674.

doi: 10.1177/1060028019828420

81. Apenteng PN, Prieto-Merino D, Hee SW, Caleyachetty R, Fitzmaurice DA. Optimising prediction of mortality, stroke, and major bleeding for patients with atrial fibrillation: Validation of the GARFIELD-AF tool in UK primary care electronic records. *Br J Gen Pract J R Coll Gen Pract*. 2023;73(736):e816-e824.

doi: 10.3399/BJGP.2023.0082

82. Irwig L, Irwig J, Trevena L, Sweet M. Relative risk, relative and absolute risk reduction, number needed to treat and confidence intervals. In: *Smart Health Choices: Making Sense of Health Advice*. Hammersmith Press; 2008. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK63647 [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 29].

83. *AnticoagEvaluator App. American College of Cardiology*. Available from: https://www.acc.org/http%3a%2f%2fwww.

acc.org%2fanticoagevaluator [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 29].

84. Zeballos-Palacios CL, Hargraves IG, Noseworthy PA, *et al*. Developing a conversation aid to support shared decision making: reflections on designing anticoagulation choice. *Mayo Clin Proc*. 2019;94(4):686-696.

doi: 10.1016/j.mayocp.2018.08.030

85. Kunneman M, Branda ME, Noseworthy PA, *et al*. Shared decision making for stroke prevention in atrial fibrillation: Study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. *Trials*. 2017;18(1):443.

doi: 10.1186/s13063-017-2178-y

86. *Anticoagulation Choice. Care that Fits*.; 2020. Available from: https://carethatfits.org/anticoagulation-choice [Last accessed on 2024 May 05].

87. Fox CS, Pencina MJ, Wilson PWF, Paynter NP, Vasan RS, D'Agostino RB. Lifetime risk of cardiovascular disease among individuals with and without diabetes stratified by obesity status in the Framingham heart study. *Diabetes Care*. 2008;31(8):1582-1584.

doi: 10.2337/dc08-0025

88. Sprague D, Loewen P. Bedside calculation of stroke risk in patients with atrial fibrillation. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm AJHP Off J Am Soc Health-Syst Pharm*. 2003;60(5):427-429.

doi: 10.1093/ajhp/60.5.427

89. *Stanford Guide to AFib Stroke Prevention*. Available from: https://afibguide.com [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

90. *A to Z Summary Results - Patient Decision Aids - Ottawa Hospital Research Institute*. Available from: https://decisionaid.ohri.ca/Azsumm.php?ID=1043 [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28]

91. *Atrial Fibrillation: Stroke Prevention - Colorado Program for Patient Centered Decisions*. Available from: https://patientdecisionaid.org/icd/atrial-fibrillation [Last accessed on 2024 Feb 28].

Appendix

Table A1. Comparison of interactive features of each digital tool for estimating stroke and/or bleeding risk in patients with atrial fibrillation (AF)

Digital tool name	Digital tool description present on tool page	Legend/variable key (descriptor for each variable)	Tools instructions present?	Continuous variables with sliders present	Discrete value entry present (if applicable for variables)	Able to exchange units (metrics vs. imperial)?
Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	Yes	N/A
Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Risk Tool (SPARCtool)	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	Yes	No
GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
ACC AnticoagEvaluator Application	Yes	Yes	No	N/A	Yes	Yes
CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	Yes	N/A

Table A2. Governance information for each digital tool for estimating stroke and/or bleeding risk in patients with atrial fibrillation (AF)

Digital tool name	Medical disclaimer?	Privacy policy accessible?	Terms and conditions accessible?	Frequently asked questions section	Feedback for tool improvement present?
Mayo Clinic Anticoagulation Choice Decision Aid	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Stroke Prevention in Atrial Fibrillation Risk Tool (SPARCtool)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GARFIELD-AF Risk Calculator	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ACC AnticoagEvaluator Application	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
CardioSmart Atrial Fibrillation and Bleeding Risk Calculator	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

PERSPECTIVE ARTICLE

Pictorial rendition of author's observations on balloon valvuloplasty/angioplasty procedures: Aortic stenosis

P. Syamasundar Rao*

Children's Heart Institute, University of Texas-Houston McGovern Medical School, Children's Memorial Hermann Hospital, Houston, Texas, United States of America

Abstract

Balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV) effectively decreases peak pressure gradients through the aortic valve both at the time of the procedure and during follow-up. This paper presents the author's observations on the utility of BAV in treating congenital aortic valve stenosis (AVS). Previous work by the author noted intermediate-term restenosis and late-onset aortic insufficiency (AI). Factors contributing to restenosis include age under 3 years and post-balloon residual aortic valve gradients exceeding 30 mmHg. Repeat balloon valvuloplasty has been found to address restenosis effectively. However, the onset of AI at late follow-up is a significant disadvantage of BAV. Despite this, BAV is currently considered a beneficial treatment option for managing AVS in children, adolescents, and young adults. In contrast, seniors with calcific AVS do not experience relief from obstruction with BAV and are candidates for aortic valve replacement through transcatheter methodology, a procedure not reviewed in this paper. BAV provides relief of obstruction across the aortic valve and functions as an alternative to surgical intervention. Consequently, BAV is considered a preferred choice in addressing aortic stenosis in the pediatric patient.

Keywords: Aortic stenosis; Balloon aortic valvuloplasty; Restenosis; Aortic insufficiency

***Corresponding author:**
P. Syamasundar Rao
(p.syamasundar.rao@uth.tmc.edu)

Citation: Rao PS. Pictorial rendition of author's observations on balloon valvuloplasty/angioplasty procedures: Aortic stenosis. *Brain & Heart*. 2024;2(3):2914. doi: 10.36922/bh.2914

Received: February 11, 2024

Accepted: June 21, 2024

Published Online: July 25, 2024

1. Introduction

Following a brief description of the historical aspects of transcatheter interventional procedures, a pictorial rendition of the author's published studies on balloon dilatation of pulmonary valve obstruction has been presented in a prior publication.[1] In this paper, a pictorial rendition of the author's studies on balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV) for aortic valve stenosis (AVS) is described.

2. Congenital AVS

The technique developed by Dotter, Grüntzig, and their associates[2-6] was employed by Lababidi *et al.*[7,8] to treat AVS. Following this development, BAV became the initial therapy of choice for treating congenital AVS.[9-11] The indications for BAV are analogous to those employed for surgical intervention, namely aortic valve peak pressure gradients higher than 70 mmHg or a gradient higher than 50 mmHg, along with symptoms and/or ST-T wave abnormalities.[9-12] In this section, the technique and results of BAV to treat valvar AVS are reviewed.

2.1. BAV technique

Most commonly, a retrograde arterial approach using one balloon is utilized for BAV (Figures 1 and 2); the balloon-annulus (BA) ratio is set between 0.8 and 1.0. If the aortic valve annulus is too large for one balloon, a dual balloon method (Figures 3 and 4) may be used. If a two-balloon method is utilized, the combined balloon diameter may be estimated by equation I[13,14]:

$$\text{Combined balloon diameter} = 0.82\ (D_1 + D_2) \qquad \text{(I)}$$

Since there is a potential for femoral artery occlusion in newborns and infants, different routes of approach, such as umbilical artery[15] and umbilical vein[16] (Figures 5 and 6), have been utilized for BAV. Other approaches, such as subscapular, axillary, and carotid artery, have also been advocated by some interventionalists; however, these routes of access are not popular.

3. Immediate results

Lababidi[8] was the earliest investigator to publish immediate outcomes of BAV; he reported the results of 23 children with AVS. The peak aortic valve pressure gradient was reduced from 113 ± 48 to 32 ± 15 mmHg ($p < 0.001$) after BAV. Mild aortic regurgitation developed

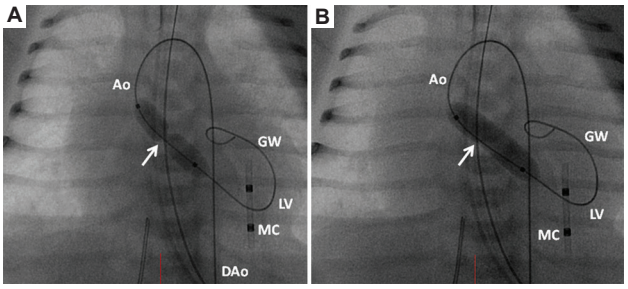


Figure 1. Diagrams illustrating the location of the balloon valvuloplasty catheter through the aortic valve in a neonate in anteroposterior projections. Waisting of the balloon is seen in frame A (arrow), which is completely abolished (arrow in B) on the additional filling of the balloon. The ascending aorta (Ao), descending aorta (DAo), guide wire (GW), left ventricle (LV), and marker catheter (MC) are shown. Reproduced from Agu and Rao.[12]

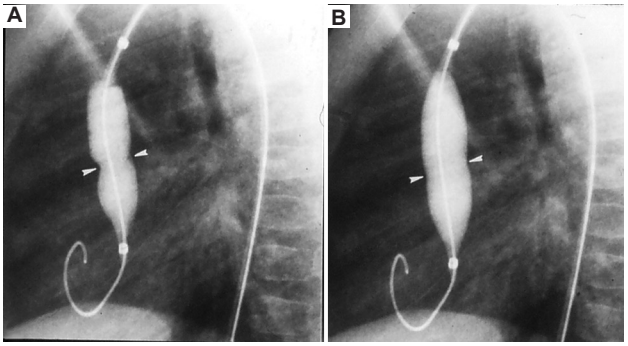


Figure 2. Diagrams illustrating the location of the balloon valvuloplasty catheter through the aortic valve in a child in lateral projections. Waisting of the balloon is seen in the frame a (arrow-heads), which is completely abolished (arrow-heads in b) on additional inflation of the balloon.

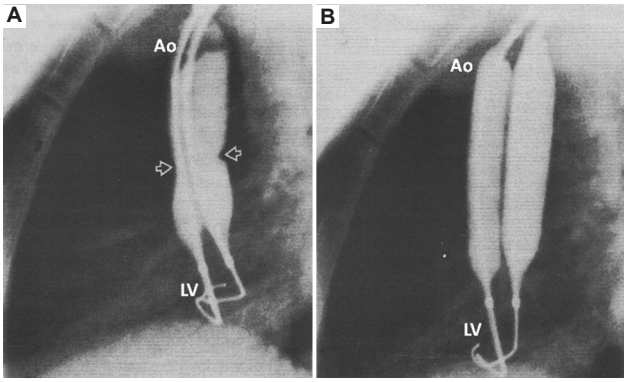


Figure 3. Diagrams illustrating the position of two balloon valvuloplasty catheters through the aortic valve in a patient in lateral projections. Waisting of the balloons is seen in frame A (arrows), which is totally eliminated after additional balloon inflation (B). The aorta (Ao) and left ventricle (LV) are labeled. Replicated from Rao.[10]

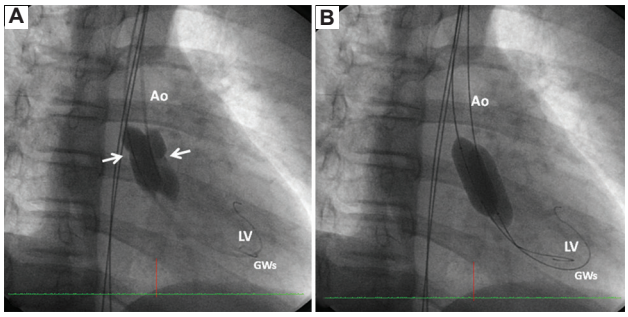


Figure 4. Diagrams illustrating the position of two balloon valvuloplasty catheters through the aortic valve in a child in right anterior oblique projections. Waisting of the balloons is seen in frame A (arrows), which is totally eliminated after additional balloon inflation (B). Aorta (Ao), guide wires (GWs), and left ventricle (LV) are labeled. Reproduced from Agu and Rao.[12]

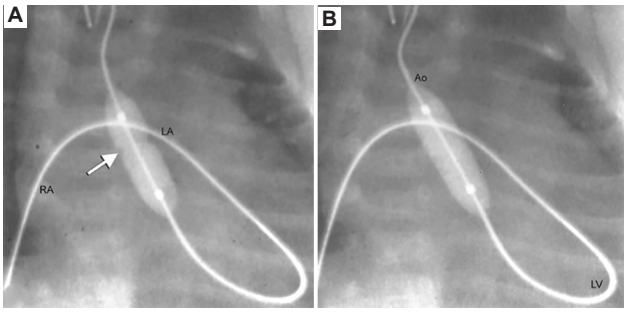


Figure 5. Diagrams illustrating the location of the balloon valvuloplasty catheter through the aortic valve in a neonate in anteroposterior projections. Waisting of the balloon is seen in frame A (arrow) which is completely abolished (arrow in B) on the additional balloon inflation. The ascending aorta (Ao), left atrium (LA), left ventricle (LV), and right atrium (RA) are shown. Reproduced from Rao.[17]

in 10 of these children, and two patients required surgical intervention. We evaluated the immediate outcomes of BAV in the late 1980s.[18] Subsequently, immediate outcomes for a higher number of patients were investigated.[19] Results of BAV for calcific AVS in the elderly are not included in this paper. Reduction in peak aortic valve pressure gradients (Figures 7-9) and left ventricular (LV) systolic and end-diastolic pressures was demonstrated following BAV; the cardiac index did not change.[18-20] A 60% drop in the aortic valve pressure gradient was observed (Figure 10). The extent of aortic insufficiency (AI) did not worsen (Figure 11), and none of the patients had grade 3+ AI. In fact, AI improved in some children, which was thought to be due to better coaptation of the aortic valve leaflets after BAV. Echocardiographic studies showed no change in the end-diastolic LV dimension, the LV posterior wall measurement in diastole, and the contractile function of the LV following BAV (Figure 12). Except for neonates, almost all children were discharged the day after the procedure. The immediate outcomes of BAV documented by other cardiologists[21-35] during the 5-year period (1983 – 1988) following the initial description of BAV are similar to the author's observations.[18,19] More recent studies of BAV reported between 2019 and 2023[36-62] also show outcomes similar to those described above.

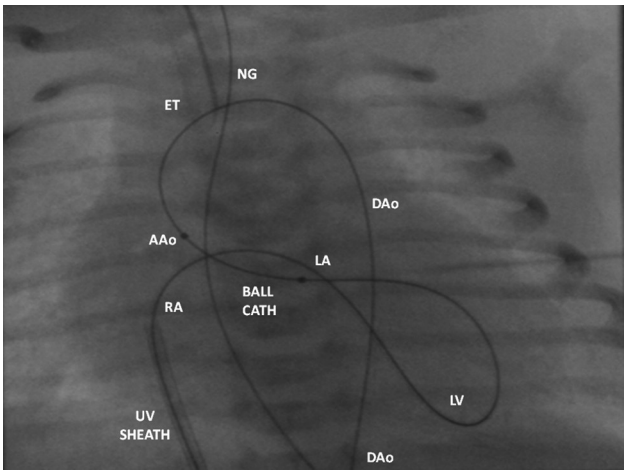


Figure 6. Diagram illustrating the course of the balloon valvuloplasty catheter (BALL CATH) across the aortic valve in a neonate in anteroposterior projections. The ascending aorta (AAo), descending aorta (DAo), endotracheal tube (ET), left atrium (LA), left ventricle (LV), a nasogastric tube (NG), right atrium (RA), and umbilical venous (UV) are shown. Reproduced from Agu and Rao.[12]

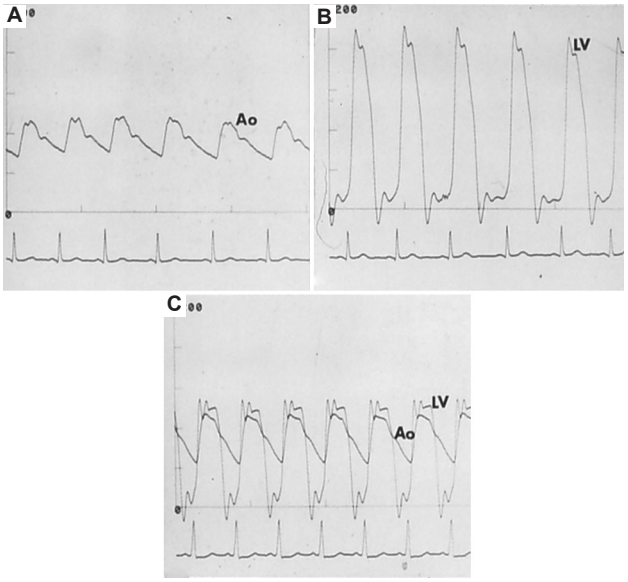


Figure 7. Pressure recordings from the aorta (Ao) (A) and left ventricle (LV) (B) before balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV) indicated a significant aortic valve gradient. Following BAV (C), the aortic valve pressure gradient is remarkably reduced. Reproduced from Rao.[10]

4. Intermediate-term results

Intermediate-term results, defined as 6 months to 2 years after BAV, have been evaluated by several authors. Short-term data reported by Lababidi *et al.*,[8] Walls *et al.*,[21] and others, as summarized elsewhere,[10] demonstrate sustained relief of aortic valve obstruction with residual aortic valve gradients in the high 30s to low 40s mmHg.[6,10,21] In the author's study subjects,[10,18,19] the peak-to-peak aortic valve systolic pressure gradients remained lower than pre-BAV aortic valve gradients (Figures 9 and 13). The decline in the pressure gradients was evident through both cardiac catheterization (Figure 9) and Doppler studies (Figure 13).[10,18,19] The end-diastolic diameter of the LV, posterior wall thickness of the LV in diastole, and the LV shortening fraction did not significantly alter ($p > 0.1$) at short-term follow-up. The magnitude of AI also remained unchanged in the short term.[17] Nonetheless, when assessing the outcomes of each child, recurrence of AVS (aortic valve peak gradient >50 mmHg) was observed in 23% of patients (Figure 14). During the author's early experience with BAV, four patients had surgical valvotomy, and subsequently, two children had a second BAV; these interventions were undertaken 9 months (median) following the first BAV. Short-term results documented by other researchers[36,38-40,42,48,51,52,53,55,57] were similar to the author's previous work.

Causes of restenosis were investigated[18] by examining differences between the good and poor results groups (Figure 15). The factors associated with poor outcomes

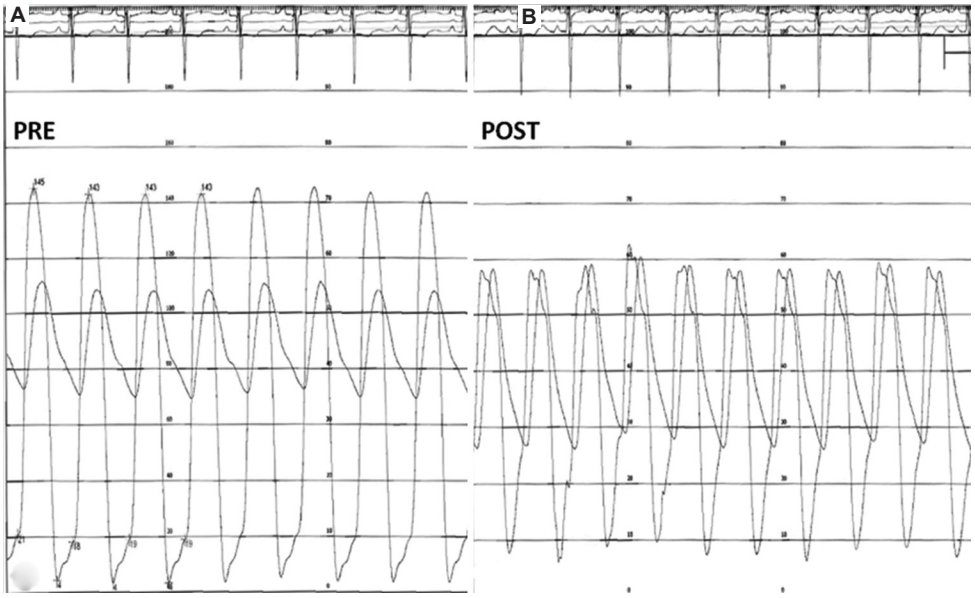


Figure 8. Pressure tracings from the left ventricle and aorta were recorded simultaneously (A) before balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV), indicating a significant aortic valve pressure gradient. Following BAV (B), the aortic valve pressure gradient was abolished. The fall in diastolic pressure in the aorta following BAV is probably due to the development of aortic insufficiency. Reproduced from Agu and Rao.[12]

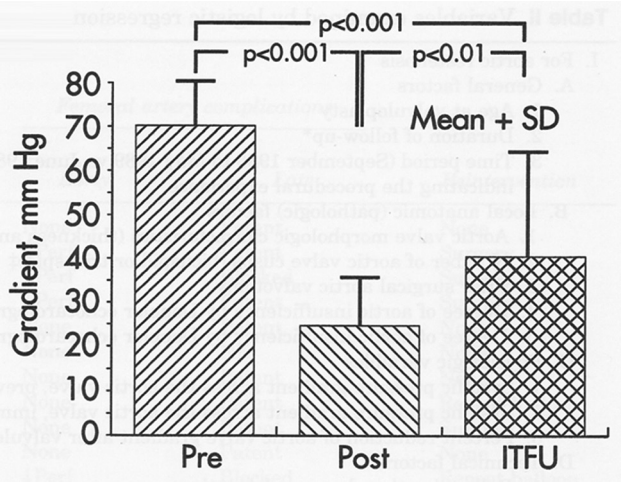


Figure 9. Graph depicting outcomes of balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV). Significant ($p < 0.001$) decline in aortic valve peak gradients after BAV is shown: Pre (before) vs. Post (after) BAV. Repeat cardiac catheterization at a mean of 16 months after BAV in 15 patients revealed an increase ($p < 0.01$) at intermediate-term follow-up (ITFU). However, the pressure gradients are lower ($p < 0.001$) than those before BAV. Reproduced from Galal *et al.*[19]

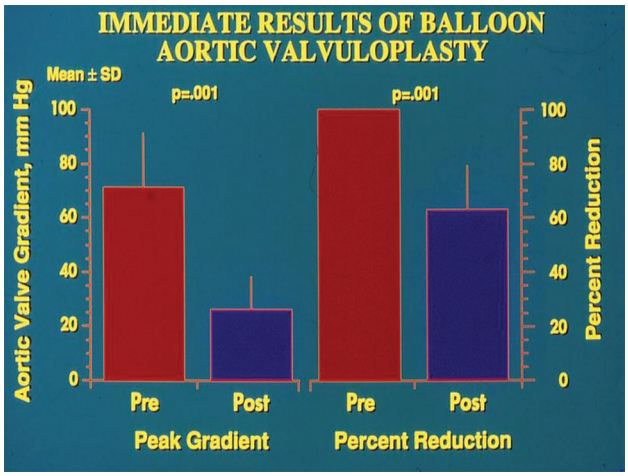


Figure 10. Graph depicting outcomes of balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV). Both the aortic valve peak gradients (left panel) and percentage drop (right panel) decrease ($p = 0.001$) after BAV. Mean ± standard deviation (*SD*) is indicated. Notes: Pre: before BAV; Post: after BAV. Reproduced from Rao.[11]

were found to be age under 3 years and post-BAV residual aortic gradients exceeding 30 mmHg.[18,19] Notably, the higher the number of risk factors, the greater the probability of obstruction (Figure 16).[18,19] Other investigators[63] studied this issue but could not identify any key factors. The re-stenosed valve can be successfully balloon dilated by repeat BAV (Figure 17).[64]

5. Late follow-up outcomes

Late follow-up (more than a median or mean of 5 years) outcomes post-BAV have been evaluated by several cardiologists. Hawkins *et al.*,[65] Kuhn *et al.*,[66] and Demkow *et al.*[67] observed the need for surgical intervention in 33% to 45% of patients at long-term follow-up, either to address recurrent AVS or newly developed AI. Reports by other investigators were summarized elsewhere.[75] In our

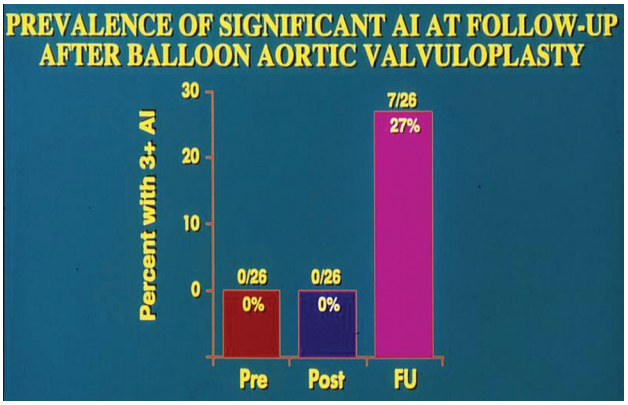


Figure 11. Diagram showing the occurrence of grade 3 aortic insufficiency (AI) before (Pre), the day after (Post) balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV), and at long-term follow-up (FU). No rise in AI was observed immediately after BAV. However, AI increased at long-term FU. Reproduced from Rao.[11]

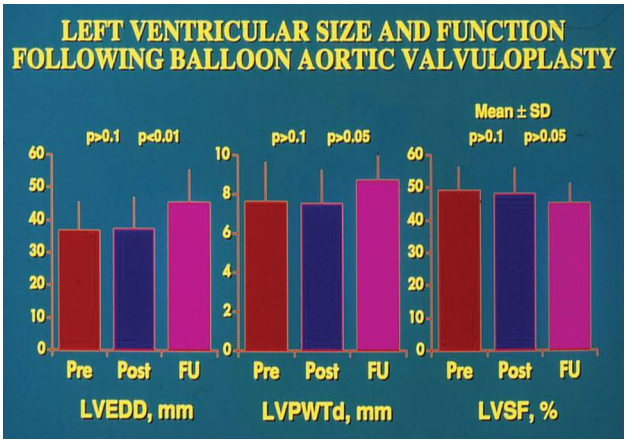


Figure 12. Diagram depicting left ventricular end-diastolic dimension (LVEDD) (left section), left ventricular posterior wall thickness in diastole (PWTd) (middle section), and left ventricular shortening fraction (LVSF) (right section) before (Pre), on the day following (Post), and at long-term follow-up (FU). The LVEDD (mm), LVPWTd (mm), and LVEF (%) did not change ($p > 0.1$) the day after balloon aortic valvuloplasty. However, the LVEDD increased ($p < 0.01$) at FU, but the LVPWTd and LVEF remained unaltered ($p > 0.05$). Mean ± standard deviation (*SD*) is indicated. Reproduced from Rao.[20]

study subjects.[19,20] there was a further reduction in peak-to-peak aortic valve gradients (Figure 13). However, the level of AI increased in the long term (Figure 18). The end-diastolic diameter of the LV increased, most probably due to the AI (Figure 12). However, there was no evidence of LV hypertrophy nor a reduction in LV systolic function (Figure 12). Reinterventions related to restenosis and AI were included in calculating re-intervention-free rates, which were 76 and 60% at 5- and 10-year follow-ups, respectively (Figure 19). The late findings we observed are generally similar to those found by other investigators[65-74] and were summarized in a prior publication.[75] We have

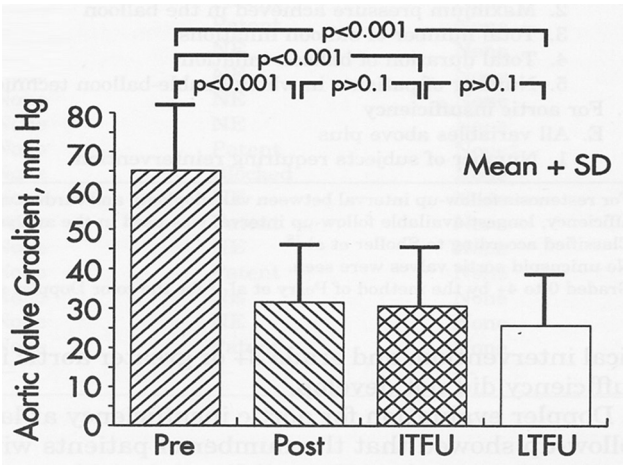


Figure 13. Graph depicting outcomes of balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV) as evaluated by Doppler evaluation. A significant ($p < 0.001$) decline in aortic valve peak instantaneous gradients after BAV was observed (Pre vs. Post). Repeat Doppler studies at intermediate-term (ITFU) and long-term (LTFU) evaluation revealed no change ($p > 0.1$). However, these Doppler gradients are significantly lower ($p < 0.001$) than pre-BAV values
Notes: Pre: before BAV; Post: after BAV. Replicated from Galal *et al.*[19]

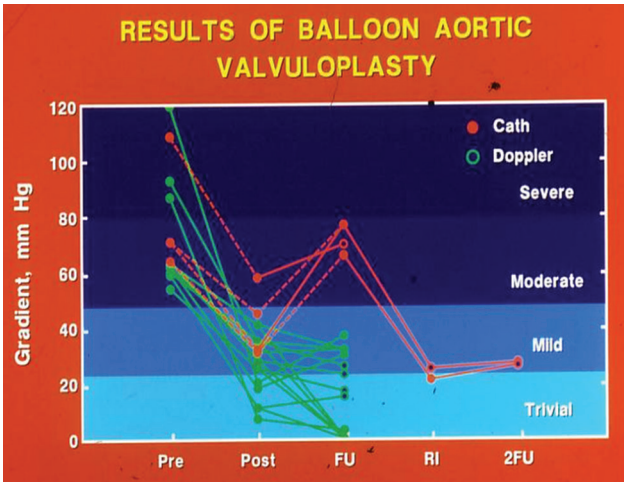


Figure 14. Display illustrating results of balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV). Children with good outcomes are depicted in green, while the poor outcome group is shown in orange. Solid circles indicate data secured at cardiac catheterization, while open circles indicate data obtained using Doppler interrogation. Trivial, mild, moderate, and severe gradients are marked in different color zones. In the good results group, the peak gradients across the aortic valve decreased significantly and remained decreased at follow-up (FU). In the poor results group, while the gradients fall after BAV, they increase at FU. Repeat BAV in some of these patients resulted in a fall of the gradients, which remained low at the second FU (2FU). When the magnitude of the aortic valve gradients was evaluated, the degree of obstruction declined in all children, falling from a higher to a lower category Notes: Pre: Before BAV; Post: Immediately after BAV; RI: Repeat intervention by BAV. Reproduced from Rao.[20]

investigated the causes of AI at late follow-up;[19] while the causes could not be identified, the degree of Doppler-

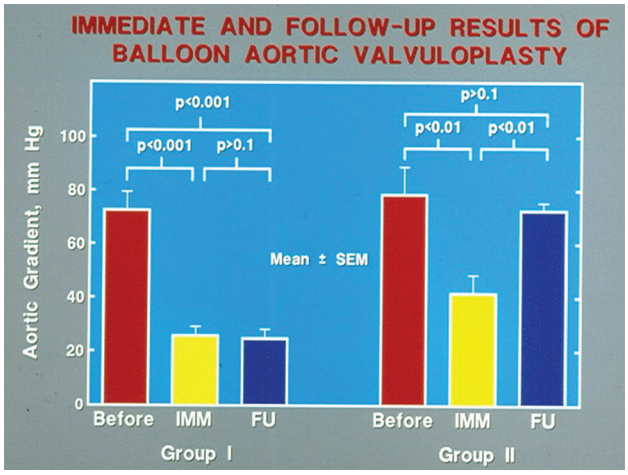


Figure 15. Graph illustrating the results of balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV) based on outcomes. In the favorable outcomes group (Group I), the aortic valve peak gradients fell ($p < 0.001$) immediately (IMM) after BAV and remained low ($p > 0.1$) at follow-up (FU) (left panel). In the poor results group (Group II), the aortic valve peak gradients fell ($p < 0.01$) immediately after BAV but increased ($p < 0.01$) at FU (right panel). Mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) is indicated. Reproduced from Rao.[20]

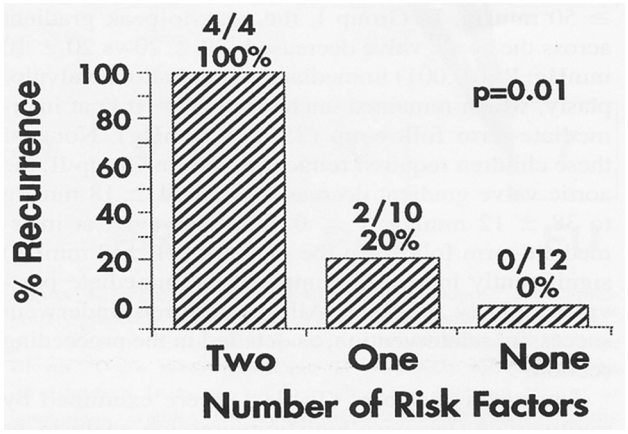


Figure 16. Chart illustrating the role of the number of risk factors on the frequency of restenosis following balloon aortic valvuloplasty. The higher the number of risk factors, the greater the likelihood of re-obstruction ($p = 0.01$). The actual number of patients and percentages are displayed on the cap of each bar. Reproduced from Rao.[11]

quantitated post-BAV AI predicts the late onset of AI (Figure 20). Large B/A ratios were thought to be producing AI both in animal models[76] and clinical cases.[76,77] Therefore, we plotted the relationship between the level of AI at long-term and B/A ratios (Figure 21) and were unable to demonstrate a positive relationship.[19]

6. Aortic stenosis in other age groups

The preceding sections provide an overview of the outcomes of BAV in children. BAV has also been proven

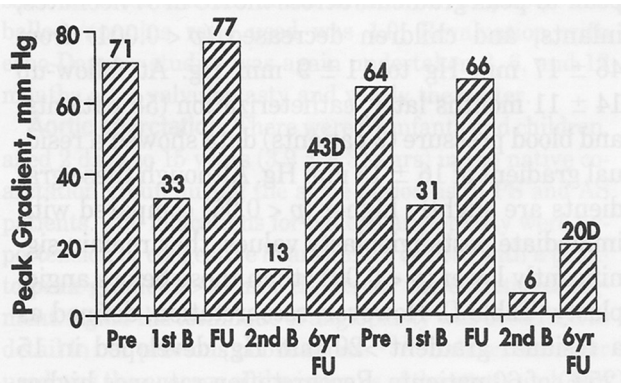


Figure 17. The role of repeat balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV) in two different patients. In both patients, peak aortic valve gradients fell after the first BAV (1stB), but at follow-up (FU), the gradient rose. On repeat BAV (2ndB), the pressure gradients decreased and stayed low at 6-year (6Yr) FU by Doppler (D) assessment. Note: Pre: Before BAV. Reproduced from Rao *et al.*[65]

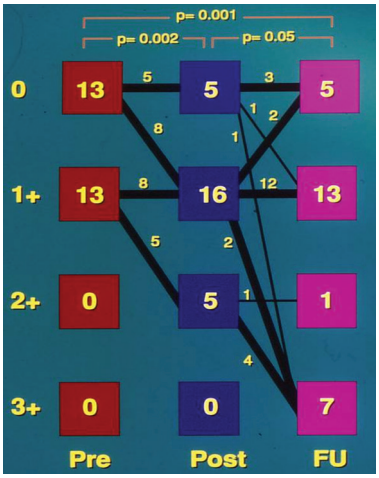


Figure 18. Diagram displaying the magnitude of aortic insufficiency (AI) evaluated in Doppler studies before (Pre), the day following (Post) balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV), and at long-term follow-up (FU). An increase ($p = 0.002$) in AI from pre-BAV to post-BAV was observed. At late FU, the AI increased further, with grade 3+ AI identified in seven out of 26 patients ($p < 0.02$). Reproduced from Galal *et al.*[19]

beneficial in relieving AVS in fetuses,[78-92] full-term[93-97], and premature[98-104] neonates, as well as in adolescents and young adults.[105] These age groups are not discussed further here, and interested readers may review the data in the cited references. In the elderly with calcific AVS, BAV was initially considered a useful technique.[10,106-109] However, subsequent evaluations revealed that BAV provides only temporary relief for calcific AVS in the elderly.[110,111] As a result, BAV is no longer recommended for this age group. Instead, the replacement of the aortic valve through transcatheter methodology[112] has become the procedure of choice.[112-114]

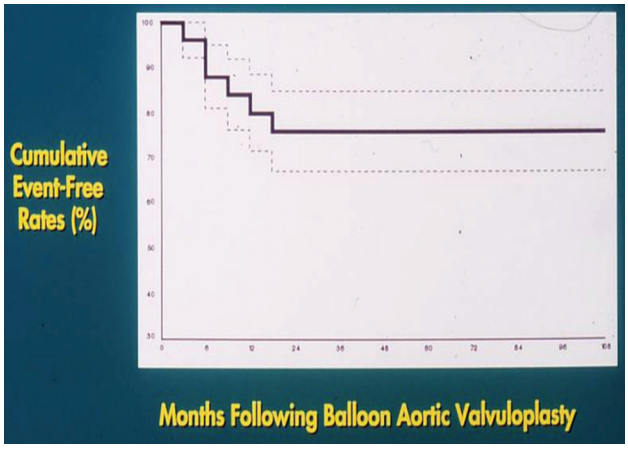


Figure 19. Graph depicting event-free rates following balloon aortic valvuloplasty. Confidence limits are set at 70%, indicated with dashed lines. Actuarial rates without intervention are 80%, 76%, 76%, and 76% at 1, 2, 5, and 9 years, respectively. Reproduced from Galal *et al.*[19]

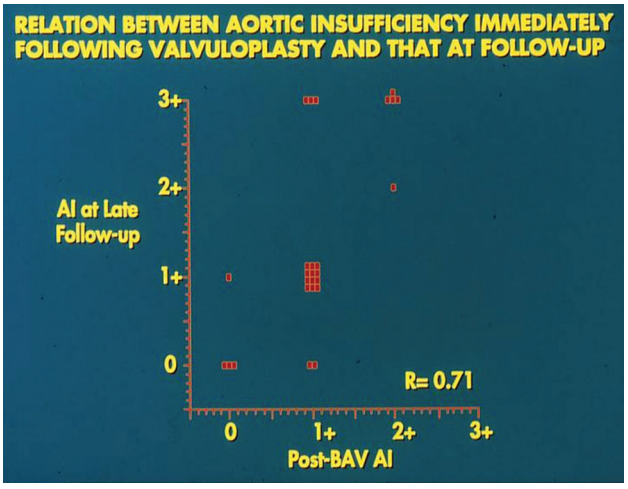


Figure 20. The magnitude of aortic insufficiency (AI) observed on the day following balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV) plotted against AI at long-term follow-up. There is a discernible relationship between these two parameters (R = 0.71). Reproduced from Galal *et al.*[19]

7. Summary and conclusions

Subsequent to the publication of BAV by Lababidi in 1983, the procedure has been widely adopted by cardiologists to manage AVS. The indications for BAV were similar to those utilized for surgery. The recommended B/A ratio was between 0.8 and 1.0. BAV is most frequently performed through the femoral artery; however, due to the potential for femoral artery injury in neonates, trans-umbilical arterial or trans-venous routes may be used. A decrease in aortic valve peak pressure gradients was detected immediately following BAV and in short-term follow-up. However, restenosis developed in 25% of patients, particularly in those under 3 years old and those with residual post-BAV gradients <30 mmHg. Repeat BAV emerges as a potential candidate for effectively addressing restenosis. Data from late follow-ups indicate persistent relief of aortic valve narrowing, no significant additional restenosis, and the onset of AI in 25% of patients. Actuarial rates of no re-intervention at 5 and 10 years after BAV were approximately 75% and 60%, respectively. Based on the author's own experience and that of others, it is concluded that BAV is the primary treatment choice for the relief of AVS. However, the occurrence of AI at late follow-up is significant. Methods to prevent the late onset of AI should be pursued. Given the late occurrence of AI, some cases requiring surgery, it is wise to closely adhere to guidelines for BAV intervention and to avoid BAV for milder or marginal gradients.

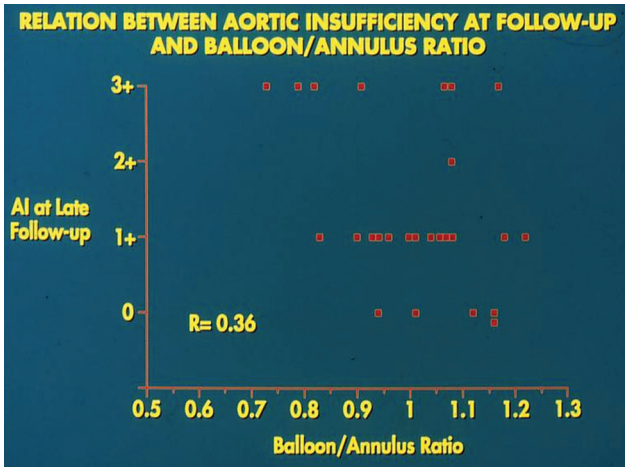


Figure 21. The magnitude of aortic insufficiency (AI) observed at late follow-up (assessed through Doppler) following balloon aortic valvuloplasty (BAV) plotted against balloon/annulus ratios used during BAV. There is an insignificant correlation between these values, with an R of 0.36, suggesting that the balloon/annulus ratios are unlikely to be a causative factor for the development of AI. It is further noted that grade 3+ AI was observed with large ranges of balloon/annulus ratios. Reproduced from Galal *et al.*[19]

Acknowledgments

A substantial number of echocardiographic pictures were used as figures in this paper, with a sizable portion originating from examinations conducted at the Children's Memorial Hermann Hospital in Houston, Texas. I take this opportunity to thank the sonographers for their diligence in securing high-quality echocardiograms.

Funding

None.

Conflict of interest

The author declares no conflicts of interest.

Author contributions

This is a single-authored article.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Availability of data

Not applicable.

Further disclosures

The figures are either previously unpublished or reproduced from the author's publications. According to US Copyright law, the author retains the right to reuse/reproduce these figures in future books/publications. Consequently, there is no need to secure specific permissions to reproduce these figures.

References

1. Rao PS. Pictorial rendition of author's observations on balloon valvuloplasty/angioplasty procedures: Pulmonary stenosis. *Brain Heart*. 2024;2:2406.

   doi: 10.36922/bh.2406

2. Dotter CT, Judkins MP. Transluminal treatment of arteriosclerotic obstruction. Description of a new technic and a preliminary report of its application. *Circulation*. 1964;30:654-670.

   doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.30.5.654

3. Grüntzig A. Percutaneous recanalisation of chronic arterial occlusions (Dotter principle) with a new double lumen dilatation catheter. *Rofo*.1976;124:80-86.

   doi: 10.1055/s-0029-1230286

4. Grüntzig AR, Kuhlmann V, Vetter W, Lütolf V, Meier B, Siegenthaler W. Treatment of renovascular hypertension with percutaneous transluminal dilatation of a renal-artery stenosis. *Lancet*. 1978;1:801-802.

   doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(78)93000-3

5. Grüntzig A, Schneider HJ. The percutaneous dilatation of chronic coronary stenoses--experiments and morphology. *Schweiz Med Wochenschr*. 1977;107:1588. [Article in German]

6. Grüntzig AR. Percutaneous dilatation of experimental coronary artery stenosis- description of a new catheter system. *Klin Wochenschr*. 1976;54:543-545.

   doi: 10.1007/BF01468977

7. Lababidi Z. Aortic balloon valvuloplasty. *Am Heart J*. 1983;106:751-752.

   doi: 10.1016/0002-8703(83)90097-2

8. Lababidi Z, Wu J, Walls JT. Percutaneous balloon aortic valvuloplasty: Results in 23 patients. *Am J Cardiol*. 1984;54:194-197.

   doi: 10.1016/0002-9149(84)90709-4

9. Rao PS, editor. Transcatheter interventions in the management of aortic valve stenosis. In: *Aortic Valve Disease - Recent Advances*. London: Intechopen; 2023.

   doi: 10.5772/intechopen.113020

10. Rao PS, editor. Balloon valvuloplasty for aortic stenosis. In: *Transcatheter Therapy in Pediatric Cardiology*. New York: Wiley-Liss Inc.; 1993. p. 105-127.

11. Rao PS. Balloon aortic valvuloplasty. *J Interv Cardiol*. 1998;11:319-329.

    doi: 10.1111/j.1540-8183.1998.tb00134.x

12. Agu NC, Rao PS. Balloon aortic valvuloplasty. *Pediatr Ther*. 2012;S5:4.

    doi: 10.4172/2161-0665.S5-004

13. Rao PS. Influence of balloon size on short-term and long-term results of balloon pulmonary valvuloplasty. *Tex Heart Inst J*. 1987;14:57-61.

14. Narang R, Das G, Dev V, Goswami K, Saxena A, Shrivastava S. Effect of the balloon-anulus ratio on the intermediate and follow-follow-up results of pulmonary balloon valvuloplasty. *Cardiology*. 1997;88:271-276.

    doi: 10.1159/000177342

15. Beekman RH, Rocchini AP, Andes A. Balloon valvuloplasty for critical aortic stenosis in the newborn: Influence of new catheter technology. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1991;17:1172-1176.

    doi: 10.1016/0735-1097(91)90850-9

16. Rao PS, Jureidini SB. Transumbilical venous, anterograde, snare-assisted balloon aortic valvuloplasty in a neonate with critical aortic stenosis. *Cathet Cardiovasc Diagn*. 1998;45:144-148.

    doi: 10.1002/(sici)1097-0304(199810)45:2<144:aid-ccd8>3.0.co;2-c

17. Rao PS. Role of interventional cardiology in neonates: Part II - Balloon angioplasty/valvuloplasty. *Neonatol Today*. 2007;2(10):1-12.

18. Rao PS, Thapar MK, Wilson AD, Levy JM, Chopra PS. Intermediate-term follow-up results of balloon aortic valvuloplasty in infants and children with special reference to causes of restenosis. *Am J Cardiol*. 1989;64:1356-1360.

    doi: 10.1016/0002-9149(89)90581-x

19. Galal O, Rao PS, Al-Fadley F, Wilson AD. Follow-up results of balloon aortic valvuloplasty in children with special reference to causes of late aortic insufficiency. *Am Heart J*. 1997;113:418-427.

    doi: 10.1016/s0002-8703(97)70183-2

20. Rao PS. Role of balloon aortic valvuloplasty in the management of aortic stenosis. J *Clin Cardiol Cardiovasc Interv*. 2021;4(12).

doi: 10.31579/2641-0419/171

21. Walls JT, Lababidi Z, Curtis JJ, Silver D. Assessment of percutaneous balloon pulmonary and aortic valvuloplasty. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg*. 1984;88:352-356.

22. Sánchez GR, Mehta AV, Ewing LL, Brickley SE, Anderson TM, Black IF. Successful percutaneous balloon valvuloplasty of the aortic valve in an infant. *Pediatr Cardiol*. 1985;6:103-106.

doi: 10.1007/BF02282747

23. Rupprath G, Neuhaus KL. Percutaneous balloon valvuloplasty for aortic valve stenosis in infancy. *Am J Cardiol*. 1985;55:1655-1656.

doi: 10.1016/0002-9149(85)91000-8

24. Macaya C, Santalla A, de la Cruz JMP, *et al*. Valvuloplastia transluminal percutánea con catéter-balón en la estenosis congénita de la válvula aórtica [Percutaneous transluminal valvuloplasty with the balloon catheter in congenital stenosis of the aortic valve]. *Rev Esp Cardiol*. 1985;38:396-399. [Spanish]

25. Lababidi Z, Weinhaus L. Successful balloon valvuloplasty for neonatal critical aortic stenosis. *Am Heart J*. 1986;112:913-916.

doi: 10.1016/0002-8703(86)90299-1

26. Meier B, Friedli B, Oberhänsli I. Trefoil balloon for aortic valvuloplasty. *Br Heart J*. 1986;56:292-293.

doi: 10.1136/hrt.56.3.292.

27. Kiel EA, Van Devanter SH, Readinger RI, Dungan WT, Norton JB. Aortic balloon valvuloplasty with transluminal venous balloon inflow occlusion. *Pediatr Cardiol*. 1986;7:103-105.

doi: 10.1007/BF02328959

28. Khalilullah M, Bhat A, Lochan R, *et al*. Percutaneous transluminal balloon aortic valvuloplasty. *Indian Heart J*. 1986;38:105-109.

29. Choy M, Beekman RH, Rocchini AP, *et al*. Percutaneous balloon valvuloplasty for valvar aortic stenosis in infants and children. *Am J Cardiol*. 1987;59:1010-1013.

doi: 10.1016/0002-9149(87)91152-0

30. Fontes VF, Esteves CA, Silva MV, Pimentel Filho WA, Souza JE. Dupla valvoplastia com cateter-balão aórtico e pulmonar. Relato de caso [Double valvuloplasty with aortic and pulmonary balloon catheter. A case report]. *Arq Bras Cardiol*. 1987;48:105-107. [Portuguese]

31. Sørland SJ, Bjørnstad PG, Smevik B, Stake G, Vatne K. Ballongdilatasjon av hjerteklaffstenoser. Behandling av medfødt valvulaer aorta- og pulmonalstenose med ballongkateter (ballong-valvuloplastikk) [Balloon dilatation of heart valve stenoses. Treatment of congenital aortic and pulmonary valve stenosis with a balloon catheter (balloon valvuloplasty)]. *Tidsskr Nor Laegeforen*. 1987;107(10-11):947-949. [Norwegian]

32. Sutton TM, Gallant T, Griese G. Balloon aortic valvuloplasty for treatment of severe congenital aortic stenosis in children: Report of two cases. *Wis Med J*. 1987;86:13-15.

33. Hoedemaker G, La Rivière AV, David GK, Dunning AJ. Percutane transluminale ballonvalvuloplastiek van de aortaklep bij 15 patiënten [Percutaneous transluminal balloon valvuloplasty of the aortic valve in 15 patients]. *Ned Tijdschr Geneeskd*. 1987;131:1265-1269. [Dutch]

34. Beekman RH, Rocchini AP, Crowley DC, *et al*. Comparison of single and double balloon valvuloplasty in children with aortic stenosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1988;12:480-485.

doi: 10.1016/0735-1097(88)90423-8

35. Angel JL, Chapman C, Knuppel RA, Morales WJ, Sims CJ. Percutaneous balloon aortic valvuloplasty in pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1988;72(3 Pt 2):438-440.

36. Auld B, Carrigan L, Ward C, Justo R, Alphonso N, Anderson B. Balloon aortic valvuloplasty for congenital aortic stenosis: A 14-year single centre review. *Heart Lung Circ*. 2019;28:632-636.

doi: 10.1016/j.hlc.2018.02.014

37. Saung MT, McCracken C, Sachdeva R, Petit CJ. Outcomes following balloon aortic valvuloplasty versus surgical valvotomy in congenital aortic valve stenosis: A meta-analysis. *J Invasive Cardiol*. 2019;31:E133-E142.

38. Wazir HD, Qureshi AU, Hyder SN, Sadiq M. Immediate and midterm results of balloon aortic valvuloplasty in children with aortic valve stenosis with special reference to dysplastic aortic valve. *J Ayub Med Coll Abbottabad*. 2019;31:517-521.

39. Varan B, Yakut K, Erdoğan İ, Özkan M, Tokel K. Aortic balloon valvuloplasty and mid-term results in newborns: A single center experience. *Turk J Pediatr*. 2020;62:233-243.

doi: 10.24953/turkjped.2020.02.009

40. Xie Y, Wang S, Zhao G, *et al*. Percutaneous aortic balloon valvuloplasty under echocardiographic guidance solely. *J Thorac Dis*. 2020;12:477-483.

doi: 10.21037/jtd.2020.01.16

41. Nakagawa N, Kamada M, Moritoh Y. Transcarotid balloon aortic valvuloplasty for critical aortic stenosis in an infant weighing 890 g. *Cardiol Young*. 2021;31:294-296.

doi: 10.1017/S1047951120003558

42. Zaban NB, Herrmann JL, Hoyer MH, Brown JW, Alexy RD. Short-and intermediate-term results of balloon aortic valvuloplasty and surgical aortic valvotomy in neonates. *Cardiol Young*. 2020;30:489-492.

doi: 10.1017/S1047951120000372

43. Herrmann JL, Clark AJ, Colgate C, *et al*. Surgical valvuloplasty versus balloon dilation for congenital aortic stenosis in pediatric patients. *World J Pediatr Congenit Heart Surg*. 2020;11:444-451.

doi: 10.1177/2150135120918774

44. Ankola AA, DiLorenzo MP, Turner ME, Torres AJ, Crystal MA, Shah A. Left ventricular strain normalizes after balloon aortic valvuloplasty in infants with congenital aortic stenosis. *Pediatr Cardiol*. 2020;41:576-583.

doi: 10.1007/s00246-020-02322-1

45. Mylonas KS, Kavvouras C, Karouli P, *et al*. Rapid right ventricular pacing for balloon aortic valvuloplasty: Expanding its routine use in neonates and infants. *Cardiol Young*. 2020;30:1890-1895.

doi: 10.1017/S1047951120003133

46. Mylonas KS, Ziogas IA, Mylona CS, *et al*. Rapid right ventricular pacing for balloon valvuloplasty in congenital aortic stenosis: A systematic review. *World J Cardiol*. 2020;12:540-549.

doi: 10.4330/wjc.v12.i11.540

47. Godlewski K, Werner B. Long-term results of percutaneous balloon aortic valvuloplasty in children with aortic stenosis: A single-center experience. *Kardiol Pol*. 2020;78:559-566.

doi: 10.33963/KP.15245

48. Chand R, Shaikh AS, Kumar N, *et al*. Early and intermediate-term outcome of balloon aortic valvuloplasty in children with aortic stenosis and left ventricular dysfunction at tertiary care hospital. *Cureus*. 2020;12(5):e8321.

doi: 10.7759/cureus.8321

49. Nicholson GT, Goldstein BH, Gao K, *et al*. Echocardiographic versus angiographic measurement of the aortic valve annulus in children undergoing balloon aortic valvuloplasty: Method affects outcomes. *Cardiol Young*. 2020;30:1923-1929.

doi: 10.1017/S1047951120003194

50. Han Y, Li JJ, Zhang ZW, Qian MY, Wang SS. Long-term outcome of percutaneous balloon aortic valvuloplasty for children with congenital aortic valve stenosis. *Zhonghua Xin Xue Guan Bing Za Zhi*. 2020;48:853-858. [Chinese]

doi: 10.3760/cma.j.cn112148-20200829-00682

51. Yakut K, Tokel NK, Varan B, Erdoğan İ, Özkan M. Results of balloon and surgical valvuloplasty in congenital aortic valve stenosis: A 19-year, single-center, retrospective study. *Turk Gogus Kalp Damar Cerrahisi Derg*. 2021;29:158-165.

doi: 10.5606/tgkdc.dergisi.2021.20564

52. Charafeddine FA, Houssein HB, Kibbi NB, *et al*. Balloon valvuloplasty for congenital aortic stenosis: Experience at a tertiary center in a developing country. *J Interv Cardiol*. 2021;2021:668-693.

doi: 10.1155/2021/6681693

53. Godlewski K, Dryżek P, Sadurska E, Werner B. Left ventricular systolic function impairment in children after balloon valvuloplasty for congenital aortic stenosis assessed by 2D speckle tracking echocardiography. *PLoS One*. 2021;16(4):e0248862.

doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0248862

54. González LF, Mata RB, Meabe JA, García ML, Miranda JMG. Vigencia de la valvuloplastia con balón en la estenosis aórtica congénita. Experiencia desde los inicios de la técnica [Percutaneous balloon valvuloplasty validity for congenital aortic stenosis. Experience since the beginning]. *An Pediatr* (*Engl Ed*). 2021;An Pediatr (Engl Ed). 2022;96:265-267.

doi: 10.1016/j.anpede.2021.02.010

55. Tyc F, Galeczka M, Białkowski J, Kulig K, Fiszer R. Balloon aortic valvuloplasty in neonates: Short- and long-term effects and predictors of successful outcome. *Postepy Kardiol Interwencyjnej*. 2022;18:154-161.

doi: 10.5114/aic.2022.118532

56. Sylwestrzak O, Strzelecka I, Wójtowicz-Marzec M, *et al*. Fetal echocardiography and early neonatal balloon valvuloplasty improved overall survival in prenatally detected aortic stenosis over 25 years of tertiary center experience. *J Clin Ultrasound*. 2022;50:1279-1285.

doi: 10.1002/jcu.23339

57. Papneja K, Blatman ZM, Kawpeng ID, *et al*. Trajectory of left ventricular remodeling in children with valvar aortic stenosis following balloon aortic valvuloplasty. *Circ Cardiovasc Imaging*. 2022;15(1):e013200.

doi: 10.1161/CIRCIMAGING.121.013200

58. González LF, Mata RB, Meabe JA, García ML, Miranda JMG. Percutaneous balloon valvuloplasty validity for congenital aortic stenosis. Experience since the beginning of the tequnique. *Ann Pediatr* (*Engl Ed*). 2022;96:265-267.

doi: 10.1016/j.anpede.2021.02.010

59. O'Halloran CP, Ramlogan S, Husain N, Fox J, Nugent AW, Tannous P. Echocardiogram-guided balloon valvuloplasty of the aortic valve in neonates and infants reduces contrast exposure with maintained efficacy and less aortic regurgitation. *Pediatr Cardiol*. 2023.

doi: 10.1007/s00246-023-03188-9

60. Meliota G, Lombardi M, Vairo U. Rapid transesophageal atrial pacing for balloon aortic valvuloplasty in neonates and infants: A new technique for balloon stabilization. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv*. 2023;102:1101-1104.

doi: 10.1002/ccd.30876

61. Ren Q, Yu J, Chen T, *et al*. Surgical aortic valvuloplasty is a better primary intervention for isolated congenital aortic stenosis in children with bicuspid aortic valve than balloon

aortic valvuloplasty. *Hellenic J Cardiol*. 2023;77:54-62.

doi: 10.1016/j.hjc.2023.05.012

62. Materna O, Tax P, Tomek V, *et al*. Long-term results of congenital aortic stenosis treatment in the era of percutaneous balloon valvuloplasty: Up to 33 years follow-up. *J Am Heart Assoc*. 2023;12(12):e028837.

doi: 10.1161/JAHA.122.028837

63. Sholler GF, Keane JF, Perry SB, Sanders SP, Lock JE. Balloon dilation of congenital aortic valve stenosis. Results and influence of technical and morphological features on outcome. *Circulation*. 1988;78:351-360.

doi: 10.1161/01.cir.78.2.351.

64. Rao PS, Galal O, Wilson AD. Feasibility and effectiveness of repeated balloon dilatation of restenosed congenital obstructions after previous balloon valvuloplasty/ angioplasty. *Am Heart J*. 1996;132:403-407.

doi: 10.1016/s0002-8703(96)90439-1

65. Hawkins JA, Minich LL, Shaddy RE, *et al*. Aortic valve repair and replacement after balloon aortic valvuloplasty in children. *Ann Thorac Surg*. 1996;61:1355-1358.

doi: 10.1016/0003-4975(96)00018-5

66. Kuhn MA, Latson LA, Cheatham JP, Fletcher SE, Foreman C. Management of pediatric patients with isolated valvar aortic stenosis by balloon aortic valvuloplasty. *Catheter Cardiovasc Diagn*. 1996;39:55-61.

doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-0304(199609)39:1<55:AID-CCD12>3.0.CO;2-N

67. Demkow M, Ruzyllo W, Ksiezycka E, *et al*. Long-term follow-up results of balloon valvuloplasty for congenital aortic stenosis: Predictors of late outcome. *J Invasive Cardiol*. 1999;11:220-226.

68. Jindal RC, Saxena A, Juneja R, Kothari SS, Shrivastava S. Long-term results of balloon aortic valvulotomy for congenital aortic stenosis in children and adolescents. *J Heart Valve Dis*. 2000;9:623-628.

69. Reich O, Tax P, Marek J, *et al*. Long term results of percutaneous balloon valvoplasty of congenital aortic stenosis: Independent predictors of outcome. *Heart*. 2004;90:70-76.

doi: 10.1136/heart.90.1.70

70. Fratz HP, Gildein G, Balling G, *et al*. Aortic valvuloplasty in pediatric patients substantially postpones the need for aortic valve surgery: A single-center experience of 188 patients after up to 17.5 years of follow-up. *Circulation*. 2008;117:1201-1206.

doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.687764

71. Brown DW, Dipilato AE, Chong EC, Lock JE, McElhinney DB. Aortic valve reinterventions after balloon aortic valvuloplasty for congenital aortic stenosis intermediate and late follow-up. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2010;56:1740-1749.

doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2010.06.040

72. Maskatia SA, Ing FF, Justino H, *et al*. Twenty-five year experience with balloon aortic valvuloplasty for congenital aortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol*. 2011;108:1024-1028.

doi: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2011.05.040

73. Rossi RI, Manica JL, Petraco R, Scott M, Piazza L, Machado PM. Balloon aortic valvuloplasty for congenital aortic stenosis using the femoral and the carotid artery approach: A 16-year experience from a single center. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv*. 2011;78:84-90.

doi: 10.1002/ccd.22938

74. Soulatges C, Momeni M, Zarrouk N, *et al*. Long-term results of balloon valvuloplasty as primary treatment for congenital aortic valve stenosis: A 20-year review. *Pediatr Cardiol*. 2015;36:1145-1152.

doi: 10.1007/s00246-015-1134-4

75. Rao PS. Balloon aortic valvuloplasty. *Indian Heart J*. 2016;68:592-595.

doi: 10.1016/j.ihj.2016.03.018

76. Helgason H, Keane JF, Fellows KE, Kulik TJ, Lock JE. Balloon dilation of the aortic valve: Studies in normal lambs and in children with aortic stenosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1987;9:816-822.

doi: 10.1016/s0735-1097(87)80237-1

77. Phillips RR, Gerlis LM, Wilson N, Walker DR. Aortic valve damage caused by operative balloon dilatation of critical aortic valve stenosis. *Br Heart J*. 1987;57:168-170.

doi: 10.1136/hrt.57.2.168

78. Maxwell D, Allan L, Tynan MJ. Balloon dilatation of the aortic valve in the fetus: A report of two cases. *Br Heart J*. 1991;65:256-258.

doi: 10.1136/hrt.65.5.256

79. Kohl T, Sharland G, Allan LD, *et al*. World experience of percutaneous ultrasound-guided balloon valvuloplasty in human fetuses with severe aortic valve obstruction. *Am J Cardiol*. 2000;85:1230-1233.

doi: 10.1016/s0002-9149(00)00733-5

80. Wilkins-Haug LE, Tworetzky W, Benson CB, Marshall AC, Jennings RW, Lock JE. Factors affecting technical success of fetal aortic valve dilation. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2006;28:47-52.

doi: 10.1002/uog.2732

81. Selamet Tierney ES, Wald RM, McElhinney DB, *et al*. Changes in left heart hemodynamics after technically successful in-utero aortic valvuloplasty. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2007;30:715-720.

doi: 10.1002/uog.5132

82. McElhinney DB, Marshall AC, Wilkins-Haug LE, *et al*. Predictors of technical success and postnatal biventricular outcome after in utero aortic valvuloplasty for aortic stenosis with evolving hypoplastic left heart syndrome. *Circulation*. 2009;120:1482-1490.

doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.848994

83. Arzt W, Wertaschnigg D, Veit I, Klement F, Gitter R, Tulzer G. Intrauterine aortic valvuloplasty in fetuses with critical aortic stenosis: Experience and results of 24 procedures. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2011;37:689-695.

doi: 10.1002/uog.8927

84. Kovacevic A, Roughton M, Mellander M, *et al*. Fetal aortic valvuloplasty: Investigating institutional bias in surgical decision-making. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2014;44:538-544.

doi: 10.1002/uog.13447

85. Freud LR, McElhinney DB, Marshall AC, *et al*. Fetal aortic valvuloplasty for evolving hypoplastic left heart syndrome: Postnatal outcomes of the first 100 patients. *Circulation*. 2014;130:638-645.

doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.114.009032

86. Kovacevic A, Öhman A, Tulzer G, *et al*. Fetal hemodynamic response to aortic valvuloplasty and postnatal outcome: A European multicenter study. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2018;52:221-229.

doi: 10.1002/uog.18913

87. Friedman KG, Sleeper LA, Freud LR, *et al*. Improved technical success, postnatal outcome and refined predictors of outcome for fetal aortic valvuloplasty. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2018;52:212-220.

doi: 10.1002/uog.17530

88. Cruz-Lemini M, Alvarado-Guaman M, Nieto-Castro B, *et al*. Outcomes of hypoplastic left heart syndrome and fetal aortic valvuloplasty in a country with suboptimal postnatal management. *Prenat Diagn*. 2019;39:563-570.

doi: 10.1002/pd.5470

89. Pickard SS, Wong JB, Bucholz EM, *et al*. Fetal aortic valvuloplasty for evolving hypoplastic left heart syndrome: A decision analysis. *Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes*. 2020;13:e006127.

doi: 10.1161/CIRCOUTCOMES.119.006127

90. Atiyah M, Kurdi A, Al Tuwaijry O, *et al*. Fetal aortic valvuloplasty: First report of two cases from Saudi Arabia. *J Cardiothorac Surg*. 2020;15:150.

doi: 10.1186/s13019-020-01195-y

91. Debska M, Kolesnik A, Rebizant B, *et al*. Fetal cardiac interventions-Polish experience from "Zero" to the third world largest program. *J Clin Med*. 2020;9:2888.

doi: 10.3390/jcm9092888

92. Gardiner HM, Kovacevic A, Tulzer G, *et al*. Natural history of 107 cases of Fetal aortic stenosis from a European multicenter retrospective study. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2016;48:373-381.

doi: 10.1002/uog.15876

93. Magee AG, Nykanen D, McCrindle BW, Wax D, Freedom RM, Benson LN. Balloon dilation of severe aortic stenosis in the neonate: Comparison of anterograde and retrograde catheter approaches. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1997;30:1061-1066.

doi: 10.1016/s0735-1097(97)00266-0

94. Freedom RM. Balloon therapy of critical aortic stenosis in the neonate. The therapeutic conundrum resolved? *Circulation*. 1989;80:1087-1088.

doi: 10.1161/01.cir.80.4.1087

95. Freedom RM. Neonatal aortic stenosis. The balloon deflated? *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg*. 1990;100:927-928.

96. Mosca RS, Iannettoni MD, Schwartz SM, *et al*. Critical aortic stenosis in the neonate. A comparison of balloon valvuloplasty and transventricular dilation. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg*. 1995;109:147-154.

doi: 10.1016/S0022-5223(95)70430-2

97. McCrindle BW, Blackstone EH, Williams WG, *et al*. Are outcomes of surgical versus transcatheter balloon valvotomy equivalent in neonatal critical aortic stenosis? *Circulation*. 2001;104(12 Suppl 1):I152-I158.

doi: 10.1161/hc37t1.094837

98. Tometzki AJ, Gibbs JL, Weil J. Balloon valvoplasty of critical aortic and pulmonary stenosis in the premature neonate. *Int J Cardiol*. 1991;30:248-249.

doi: 10.1016/0167-5273(91)90108-2

99. Schneider M, Kampmann C, Schulze-Neick I, Hausdorf G, Lange PE. Antegrade balloon valvuloplasty of critical aortic stenosis in an infant weighing 1,820 g. *Z Kardiol*. 1993;82:131-134.

100. Peuster M, Paul T, Hausdorf G. Anterograde double-balloon valvoplasty for treatment of severe valvar aortic stenosis in a preterm baby weighing 1400 grams. *Cardiol Young*. 2000;10:67-69.

doi: 10.1017/s1047951100006442

101. Koestenberger M, Beitzke A, Knez I, Raith W, Nagel B. Transcarotid balloon valvuloplasty for critical aortic stenosis in a premature neonate weighing 1100 g. *Pediatr Int*. 2010;52:e158-e160.

doi: 10.1111/j.1442-200X.2010.03065.x

102. Maschietto N, Vida V, Milanesi O. Transapical aortic balloon valvuloplasty in a 890-gram infant: Hybrid is better! *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv*. 2011;77:112-114.

doi: 10.1002/ccd.22754

103. Kimura M, Misaki Y, Kato H, Kaneko Y. Ascending aortic approach for balloon aortic valvuloplasty with concomitant bilateral pulmonary artery banding in a very low-birth-weight neonate with critical aortic stenosis and poor left ventricular function. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg*. 2012;41:226-228.

doi: 10.1016/j.ejcts.2011.04.019

104. Rigby ML. Severe aortic or pulmonary valve stenosis in premature infants. *Early Hum Dev*. 2012;88:291-294.

doi: 10.1016/j.earlhumdev.2012.02.011

105. Awasthy N, Garg R, Radhakrishnan S, Shrivastava S. Long-term results of percutaneous balloon valvuloplasty of congenital aortic stenosis in adolescents and young adults. *Indian Heart J*. 2016;68:604-611.

doi: 10.1016/j.ihj.2016.03.001

106. McKay RG, Safian RD, Lock JE, *et al*. Balloon dilatation of calcific aortic stenosis in elderly patients: Postmortem, intraoperative, and percutaneous valvuloplasty studies. *Circulation*. 1986;74:119-125.

doi: 10.1161/01.cir.74.1.119

107. Cribier A, Savin T, Saoudi N, *et al*. Percutaneous transluminal aortic valvuloplasty using a balloon catheter. A new therapeutic option in aortic stenosis in the elderly. *Arch Mal Coeur Vaiss*. 1986;79:1678-1686. [French]

108. Drobinski G, Lechat P, Metzger JP, Lepailleur C, Vacheron A, Grosgogeat Y. Results of percutaneous catheter valvuloplasty for calcified aortic stenosis in the elderly. *Eur Heart J*. 1987;8:322-328.

doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.eurheartj.a062281

109. Isner JM, Salem DN, Desnoyers MR, *et al*. Treatment of calcific aortic stenosis by balloon valvuloplasty. *Am J Cardiol*. 1987;59:313-317.

doi: 10.1016/0002-9149(87)90805-8

110. Robicsek F, Harbold NB Jr. Limited value of balloon dilatation in calcified aortic stenosis in adults: Direct observations during open heart surgery. *Am J Cardiol*. 1987;60:857-864.

doi: 10.1016/0002-9149(87)91037-x

111. Robicsek F, Harbold NB Jr., Daugherty HK, *et al*. Balloon valvuloplasty in calcified aortic stenosis: A cause for caution and alarm. *Ann Thorac Surg*. 1988;45:515-525.

doi: 10.1016/s0003-4975(10)64524-9

112. Leon MB, Smith CR, Mack M, *et al*. Transcatheter aortic-valve implantation for aortic stenosis in patients who cannot undergo surgery. *N Engl J Med*. 2010;363:1597-1607.

doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1008232

113. Mack MJ, Leon MB, Thourani VH, *et al*. Transcatheter aortic-valve replacement with a balloon-expandable valve in low-risk patients. *N Engl J Med*. 2019;380:1695-1705.

doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1814052

114. Nishimura RA, Otto CM, Bonow RO, *et al*. 2017 AHA/ACC Focused Update of the 2014 AHA/ACC guideline for the management of patients with valvular heart disease: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on clinical practice guidelines. *Circulation*. 2017;135:e1159-e1195.

doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000503

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

PERSPECTIVE ARTICLE

Die-hard soccer fandom: A new cardiovascular risk factor

Juan E. Puche*

Department of Cardiology, Quirónsalud Málaga Hospital, Málaga, Spain

Abstract

The relationship between the mind and the heart has been the subject of admiration for millennia. As early as 1500 BC, in the famous *Ebers Papyrus*, functions such as intelligence, thought, and moral conscience were attributed to the heart. While modern science later reassigned these functions to the brain, recent studies have partially vindicated the ancient Egyptians by discovering neural networks in the heart capable of learning, feeling, and perceiving autonomously, establishing a heartbrain dialog that remains largely unexplored. From the perspective of sports cardiology, recent publications have highlighted the potential cardiovascular risks associated with emotionally charged matches during events like the World Cup, particularly for fans of teams experiencing defeat. This paper presents a personal opinion based on years of research on this subject.

Keywords: Soccer; Cardiovascular risk factors; Acute coronary syndrome; Hostility; Cardiopsychology

***Corresponding author:**
Juan E. Puche
(juan.puche.co@quironsalud.es)

Citation: Puche JE. Die-hard soccer fandom: A new cardiovascular risk factor. *Brain & Heart.* 2024;2(3):3200. doi: 10.36922/bh.3200

Received: March 18, 2024

Accepted: May 31, 2024

Published Online: August 5, 2024

1. Introduction

"A heart-stopping match this weekend!"

Beyond being a typical headline in the sports press or a conversation starter, this phrase reflects a reality for many spectators of emotionally charged sports (cricket, curling, and chess enthusiasts can breathe a sigh of relief). Over the past 25 years, numerous scientific articles have highlighted the relationship between competitive sports and cardiovascular events, focusing not on the athletes but on the fans. This new approach is striking because the incidence of heart attacks is higher among fans than among players.

2. Concurrence of cardiovascular events relationship and relevant soccer games

The most relevant data comes from the soccer World Cups and national derbies. In almost all the World Cups, an increase in emergency room visits for cardiovascular causes, heart attacks, and even cardiovascular deaths has been observed. This phenomenon is most pronounced in finals decided by penalties and predominantly affects supporters of the losing team (as the saying goes, misfortune never comes alone).[1-6] An illustrative example is the penalty taken by "Crazy" Abreu during Uruguay's 2010 World Cup quarter-final match, 40 years after their past semi-final appearance, decided by a penalty shootout. He was the last one to take the spot kick and had the chance to secure victory for his

team. True to his nickname, he opted for a "Panenka style" shot (for those unfamiliar with the nuances of the "king sport"): a slow, central kick that would have been easily stopped had the goalkeeper not dived early, but it sailed into the net. It was unforgettable for those who watched it on television, but even more so for a Uruguayan family whose father suffered an acute myocardial infarction just at that moment, and unfortunately, his wife, witnessing the tragedy, experienced another type of heart attack known as takotsubo due to the sudden adrenergic discharge. Fortunately, both survived, but these incidents were important enough for the scientific community that the prestigious *New England Journal of Medicine* urged FIFA to suspend penalty shootouts for public health reasons. However, FIFA, seemingly inclined toward a "the show must go on" attitude, did not comply.

Cardiologists are not only concerned with heart attacks; arrhythmic events have also increased in these contexts, leading to more episodes of palpitation, syncope, and sudden death due to arrhythmias, ranging from benign extrasystoles to more serious conditions such as atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia/fibrillation.[6] Young individuals predisposed to channelopathies face the risk of developing potentially fatal arrhythmias triggered by physical or emotional distress. This is a broad concept. For example, case reports highlight incidents such as two teenagers experiencing cardiac arrest from ventricular tachycardia while playing war video games, termed the "Fortnite phenomenon";[7] another case documented a 41-year-old woman experiencing cardiac arrest (with a primary detected rhythm of ventricular fibrillation) after a car accident. However, this was not due to the impact but rather to an emotional argument with the other driver.[8] In addition, a 25-year-old female patient was hospitalized due to syncope that occurred immediately after her first solo concert. The first emergency room electrocardiogram revealed polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, which degenerated into ventricular fibrillation requiring cardioversion.[9] These cases were subsequently diagnosed as channelopathies like catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia and long QT syndrome, both triggered by adrenergic stress in the absence of structural heart disease. Another reason to relativize.

3. Role of classical cardiovascular risk factors

Before readers move on to the next article or stop following their favorite team, two aspects deserve clarification. First, the emotions aroused by sports are not the only triggers for heart attacks and/or arrhythmias. Natural disasters, social conflicts, and, more recently, temporary shutdowns in social networks (which deserve urgent study) have shown their potential to induce cardiovascular incidents. Second, most of these pathologies are influenced not only by genetic factors but also by sociocultural ones. When investigating the profile of spectators most susceptible to these cardiovascular events, we typically find males over 65 years of age with a high prevalence of classic cardiovascular risk factors (high blood pressure, diabetes, hypercholesterolemia, obesity, sedentary lifestyle, or smoking habit). Moreover, these individuals often exhibit poor adherence to medication.

Interestingly, on several occasions, the patient was diagnosed with some cardiovascular risk factors during his first admission, often due to misconceptions embedded in social beliefs. High blood pressure does not necessarily cause headaches. It is possible to have diabetes without requiring insulin. Consuming a small wedge of cured cheese daily does not benefit cholesterol levels, especially when eaten excessively. Being obese is not a mere social construct. Working 8 h a day does not equate to healthy physical exercise. Contrary to popular belief, vaping is not a healthier alternative to smoking a traditional cigarette, which contains harmful substances such as tobacco, arsenic, and tar.

4. Impact of new cardiovascular risk factors

On this foundation, new cardiovascular risk factors such as environmental pollution, drug consumption, and stress come into play. Different studies have shown how negative emotions (hostility, anger, sadness, indignation, frustration, etc.) can trigger cardiovascular events.[10-14] This explains why, beyond the excitement of the soccer match itself, the outcome and the spectator's experience can significantly impact health outcomes: more heart attacks occur when their team loses and fewer when their team wins. For those academic readers interested in the mechanisms underlying this relationship, they lie beyond the scope of this perspective article. However, available data suggest that hostility has a dual effect on cardiovascular health:[15,16] Directly, through psychophysiological mechanisms linked to increased neuroendocrine and cardiovascular reactivity (altered hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis leading to increased sympathetic nervous system activity, causing elevated autonomic system activity; insulin resistance; hypertension; exaggerated inflammatory response; endothelial dysfunction; atherosclerotic plaque rupture due to shear stress across the endothelial wall; platelet activation; etc.) and indirectly, by correlating with increased unhealthy behaviors (smoking, alcohol abuse, unhealthy diet, sedentary lifestyle, etc.).

Therefore, in today's world, where emotions such as fear, hostility, and frustration are gaining ground, it

Figure 1. The first team of the 11 most prevalent cardiovascular risk factors

is essential to promote cardiovascular health not only through a medical-pharmacological approach but also from a more bio-psycho-social perspective, encouraging educational campaigns for health promotion and disease prevention. Adopting healthy lifestyle habits could prevent up to 80% of cardiovascular diseases. The American Heart Association has developed "Life's Essential 8": key measures for improving cardiovascular health and lowering the risk for heart disease, stroke, and other major health problems. These include eating better, being more active, quitting tobacco, getting healthy sleep, managing weight, controlling cholesterol, and monitoring both glucose levels and blood pressure. From this perspective, the final objective is to beat the first team of the 11 most prevalent cardiovascular risk factors (Figure 1).

5. Conclusion

Finally, as a personal recommendation, when you watch a game for your favorite team, try to be prepared to prevent a heart attack from scoring against you. For this purpose: (i) when it comes to cardiovascular risk factors, "there is no small rival": avoid excesses, especially with alcohol and meals, as we rarely consume broccoli and fresh orange juice while watching the game. If you smoke, quit. It's the cancer of the team. Consider this advice as definitive: remember that "finals are not there to be played; they are there to be won." Take your necessary medication if you have high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol levels, etc. Engage in regular physical exercise. I'm not suggesting you go all out from day 1, but get into the habit of moderate exercise, "match by match." (ii) Take care of your group of friends. Sometimes, a single person influences the bad habits of the group. In such a case, remember the words of Helenio Herrera: "It is better to play with 10 than with 11." (iii) When the match gets tense, practice emotion management strategies (breathing, mindfulness, or taking a "time out") and try to put things in perspective: you are playing for more than three points, and in reality, life happens between the World Cups.

Acknowledgments

I would like to thank every single person who has made it possible for me to write this opinion piece.

Funding

None.

Conflict of interest

The author declares no conflicts of interest.

Author contributions

This is a single-authored article.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Availability of data

Not applicable.

References

1. Carroll D, Ebrahim S, Tilling K, Smith GD. Admissions for myocardial infarction and World Cup football: Database survey. *Br Med J*. 2002;325(7378):1439-1442.

   doi: 10.1136/bmj.325.7378.1439

2. Berthier F, Boulay F. Lower myocardial infarction mortality in French men the day France won the 1998 World Cup of football. *Heart*. 2003;89(5):555-556.

   doi: 10.1136/heart.89.5.555

3. Wilbert-Lampen U, Leistner D, Greven S, *et al*. Cardiovascular events during World Cup soccer. *N Engl J Med*. 2008;358(5):475-483.

   doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0707427

4. Lin LL, Gu HY, Yao YY, *et al*. The association between watching football matches and the risk of cardiovascular events: A meta-analysis. *J Sports Sci*. 2019;37(24): 2826-2834.

   doi: 10.1080/02640414.2019.1665246

5. Wang H, Liang L, Cai P, Zhao J, Guo L, Ma H. Associations of cardiovascular disease morbidity and mortality in the populations watching major football tournaments: A systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *Medicine* (*Baltimore*). 2020;99(12):e19534.

   doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000019534

6. Maturana MA, Glover EA, Raja J, *et al*. Are die-hard football or other sports fans at risk of cardiovascular events? *Curr Probl Cardiol*. 2021;46(3):100743.

   doi: 10.1016/j.cpcardiol.2020.100743

7. Nash D, Lee HR, Janson C, Richardson-Olivier C, Shah MJ. Video game ventricular tachycardia: The "Fortnite" phenomenon. *Heart Rhythm Case Rep.* 2020;6(6):313-317.

   doi: 10.1016/j.hrcr.2020.02.007

8. Violano M, Poller W, Abraham MR, *et al*. Deadly emotional argument: Sudden cardiac death in catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia (CPVT). *Int J Cardiol Heart Vasc*. 2022;41:101062.

   doi: 10.1016/j.ijcha.2022.101062

9. Vukmirović M, Vukmirović IT, Angelkov L, Vukmirović F. Emotional stress as a cause of syncope and torsade de pointes in patients with long QT syndrome. *Vojnosanit Pregl*. 2015;72(2):192-195.

   doi: 10.2298/vsp1502192v

10. Puche JE. Soccer and risk of cardiovascular events. *Cardiol Res*. 2022;13(4):218-227.

    doi: 10.14740/cr1398

11. Khayyam-Nekouei Z, Neshatdoost H, Yousefy A, Sadeghi M, Manshaee G. Psychological factors and coronary heart disease. *ARYA Atheroscler*. 2013;9(1):102-111.

    doi: 10.3109/07853890.2010.515605

12. Davidson KW. Emotional predictors and behavioral triggers of acute coronary syndrome. *Clevel Clin J Med*. 2008;75(Suppl 2):S15-S19.

    doi: 10.3949/ccjm.75.suppl_2.s15

13. Steptoe A, Brydon L. Emotional triggering of cardiac events. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev.* 2009;33(2):63-70.

    doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2008.04.010

14. Edmondson D, Newman JD, Whang W, Davidson KW. Emotional triggers in myocardial infarction: Do they matter? *Eur Heart J*. 2013;34(4):300-306.

    doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehs398

15. Strike PC, Magid K, Brydon L, Edwards S, McEwan JR, Steptoe A. Exaggerated platelet and hemodynamic reactivity to mental stress in men with coronary artery disease. *Psychosom Med*. 2004;66(4):492-500.

    doi: 10.1097/01.psy.0000130492.03488.e7

16. Smith PJ, Blumenthal JA. Psychiatric and behavioral aspects of cardiovascular disease: Epidemiology, mechanisms, and treatment. *Rev Esp Cardiol*. 2011;64(10):924-933.

    doi: 10.1016/j.recesp.2011.06.003

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

ORIGINAL RESEARCH ARTICLE

Wine intake and 45-year mortality in middle-aged men with high alcohol consumption: The Italian rural areas of the Seven Countries Study

Paolo Emilio Puddu[1,2†*] and Alessandro Menotti[1†]

[1]Association for Cardiac Research, Rome, Italy

[2]Signalisation, électrophysiologie et imagerie des lésions d'ischémie reperfusion myocardique, UNICAEN, Caen, France

Abstract

Research into the relationship between alcohol consumption and health has a long-standing history. Previous studies have revealed the beneficial effects of moderate alcohol consumption on cardiovascular disease (CVD) and all-cause mortality compared to abstainers and heavy drinkers. To study the long-term impact of wine intake on mortality, we conducted a study involving 1284 men aged 45 – 64 years in 1965, followed over a period of 45 years. We analyzed their wine-drinking habits in relation to all-cause mortality and specific causes using the Cox model. In addition, we utilized a multiple regression model with age at death as the dependent variable adjusted for age, smoking habits, body mass index, physical activity, dietary score, and comorbidity index. At baseline, 97.7% of participants were drinkers, consuming alcohol at an average of 77.4 g/day (mostly from wine). After 45 years, 98.4% of men had passed away. Our findings revealed a J-shaped relationship between alcohol intake and mortality from major CVD and all causes, while the relationship was roughly linear for cancer and liver cirrhosis. The relationship with CVD and all-cause mortality remained J-shaped, even when abstainers were excluded from the analysis, indicating potential health benefits for those consuming an average of 52 g/day (range: 47 – 70 g) and a 34% excess in mortality for those consuming an average of 176 g/day (range: 142 – 570 g). The average age at death for the reference class was 3.5 years higher compared to abstainers and 3.8 years higher compared to the upper class (average: 176 g/day). Reducing alcohol intake during the first 20 years of follow-up was beneficial in terms of life expectancy. In a lifetime follow-up, the relationship between alcohol consumption and mortality formed a J-shaped curve for CVD and all-cause mortality, even when excluding abstainers. Thus, relatively high wine consumption is more beneficial than lower intakes, especially when associated with vigorous physical activity at work – a common practice among rural men in the 1960s.

Keywords: Alcohol intake; Wine consumption; Cardiovascular disease mortality; All-cause mortality; Long-term follow-up

†*These authors contributed equally to this work.*

***Corresponding author:**
Paolo Emilio Puddu
(puddu.pe@gmail.com)

Citation: Puddu PE, Menotti A. Wine intake and 45-year mortality in middle-aged men with high alcohol consumption: The Italian rural areas of the Seven Countries Study. *Brain & Heart.* 2024;2(3):3016. doi: 10.36922/bh.3016

Received: February 26, 2024

Accepted: April 24, 2024

Published Online: July 26, 2024

1. Introduction

Research into the relationship between alcohol consumption and health has a long-standing history. Epidemiological findings consistently suggest a J-shaped relationship between alcohol consumption and cardiovascular disease (CVD) and all-cause mortality, highlighting beneficial effects among moderate drinkers compared to abstainers and heavy drinkers.[1-17] Recent contributions have specifically focused on wine rather than overall alcohol intake.[18-25] Therefore, an in-depth discussion comparing these findings to our own investigation is warranted.

Our study aimed to assess long-term CVD and all-cause mortality in a cohort of middle-aged men, nearly all of whom were habitual wine drinkers with very high alcohol consumption levels.[26,27] Notably, over two-thirds of subjects also engaged in heavy physical labor related to the rural environment approximately 60 years ago. This raises the question of whether high levels of physical activity and alcohol consumption might compensate for each other, potentially mitigating their individual impacts on survival, though the duration of this effect remains unclear. Therefore, we also investigated whether alcohol intake had differing effects on survival and age at death during the first 20 years of follow-up.

2. Methods

2.1. Population and baseline-line risk factors

The data analyzed in this study were derived from two Italian cohorts enrolled in the Seven Countries Study (SCS) of CVDs, started in 1958. This pioneering study was the first to systematically and comparably investigate multiple population samples of middle-aged men across various countries, focusing on lifestyle habits, risk factors for CVDs, and mortality in a long-term follow-up in different countries. Further details on the study design and methodology can be found elsewhere.[28]

In 1965, the population samples of the Italian rural areas of the SCS were re-examined on the fifth anniversary of their enrollment.[29] The cohort consisted of 1284 middle-aged men (aged 45 – 64). During this follow-up examination, alcohol intake was assessed using a dietary history questionnaire administered by trained and supervised nutritionists.[30] Alcohol consumption was reported in mL/day and converted to g/day based on the average alcohol content of local wine. The vast majority of participants consumed red wine, with an average alcohol content of 12%. Spirits with higher alcohol content played a minor role, accounting for only 3% of total alcohol intake. After 20 years of follow-up, an interim examination was conducted, during which alcohol consumption was reassessed following the same procedure among the survivors.

For the purpose of the analysis, several other personal characteristics were considered, including: (i) age, in years, approximated to the nearest birthday, (ii) body mass index, expressed as kg/m^2, calculated following the procedure outlined in the World Health Organization (WHO) Cardiovascular Survey Methods Manual,[29] (iii) cigarette smoking, quantified as the number of cigarettes smoked per day, derived from a questionnaire, (iv) working physical activity, classified as sedentary, moderate, or vigorous based on a questionnaire matched with reported occupation. These categories were validated using ergonometric procedures in a subgroup of subjects and calorie intake derived from the Dietary History,[31,32] and (v) dietary score, termed the Mediterranean Adequacy Index (MAI), derived from the population sample used for the SCS feasibility study. High MAI levels indicate a diet rich in vegetable-based food groups, olive oil, and fish, while low levels indicate a diet dominated by animal-based food groups, hard fats, and sugars.[33] In previous analyses, the MAI was inversely related to all-cause mortality[34] and coronary heart disease (CHD) mortality.[35] For this analysis, the MAI was recomputed, excluding wine from the vegetable food group to avoid mathematical conflicts with alcohol intake. The MAI score was transformed into its natural logarithm (lnMAI).[34,35] In addition, a comorbidity index was established by adding the number of major morbid conditions recorded during field examinations for each subject. These conditions included CHD, heart failure, arrhythmia or block of undefined origin, stroke, peripheral artery disease, chronic bronchitis, diabetes, and cancer (scores: 1 – 8).

2.2. Endpoints

The follow-up period spanned 45 years, during which the date and cause of death for all men were recorded and coded according to the WHO ICD-8 classification.[36] These codes were assigned based on defined criteria and allocated by a single reviewer. In the presence of multiple causes of death or uncertainties regarding the principal cause, a ranking system was adopted, prioritizing causes such as violence, cancer, CHD, stroke, and others in that order.

The primary end-points for analysis included mortality from all causes, major CVDs of atherosclerotic, hypertensive, and degenerative origin (CVD; ICD-8 codes 410 – 404, 427, 430 – 438, 441 – 445), cancer (ICD-8 codes 140 – 239), and liver cirrhosis (ICD-8 code 571). Moreover, age at death was expressed as the difference between the date of death and the date of birth for those who died during the 45-year follow-up period.

Baseline data were collected before the Helsinki Declaration era, with consent implied through participation in the examinations. Subsequently, verbal or written consent was obtained during follow-up data collection.

2.3. Statistical analysis

Alcohol intake was classified into six arbitrary classes, partly derived from the inspection of the interquartile distribution. Kaplan–Meier survival curves were generated based on these six classes of alcohol intake. Cox proportional hazard models were employed to assess associations with all-cause mortality and mortality from CVD, cancer, and liver cirrhosis, using alcohol intake and six confounding covariates as predictors. In addition, a multiple regression model was used with the same covariates and age at death as the dependent variable. Statistical significance was defined as $P < 0.05$.

Class 2 of wine consumption served as the reference category in multivariate models as it demonstrated the lowest risk for all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in the preliminary analyses.

Another Cox model was computed on the survivors after 20 years of follow-up, considering mortality over the subsequent 25 years as the end-point. Baseline alcohol consumption, changes in alcohol consumption over the 20-year period, and the usual confounding variables were included as covariates. Similarly, a multiple linear regression model was used to predict age at death. The reduced denominator for these models was based on 430 men.

3. Results

Out of 1284 men examined at entry, only 29 (2.3%) were not drinkers. The six classes of alcohol drinking (together with the correspondent wine equivalent) are given in Table 1, where the overall alcohol intake was very high, with an average of 76 g/day (77.4 for drinkers). Classes 2 and 3 covered almost half of the sample and had an average alcohol intake of 47 – 95 g/day, corresponding to roughly 500 – 1000 mL of wine.

During 45 years, there were 1264 deaths (98.4%), and the main causes of death were major CVDs (CVD = 44% of all deaths) and cancer (19% of all deaths), while liver cirrhosis covered 3% of all deaths.

Table 1. Alcohol and the correspondent wine consumption in the study population were divided into six arbitrary classes

Classification	*N*	%	Alcohol, g/day (range)	Wine equivalent, mL/day (range)
Class 0	29	2.3	0	0
Class 1	270	21.0	25 (0.6 – 46)	260 (6 – 483)
Class 2	332	25.9	52 (47 – 70)	543 (500 – 734)
Class 3	270	21.0	82 (71 – 95)	861 (750 – 1000)
Class 4	222	17.3	103 (95 – 134)	1085 (1001 – 1414)
Class 5	162	12.6	176 (142 – 570)	1860 (1500 – 6016)
All	1284	100	76 (0 – 570)	798 (0 – 6016)

Notes: Alcohol among drinkers only: mean=77.4 g/day; wine among drinkers only: mean=813 mL/day.

Kaplan–Meier survival curves as a function of the six classes of alcohol intake showed a large overlap and were difficult to read. Therefore, we show a simplified figure where only Class 2 and Class 5 are reported, showing a large difference, with Class 2 having the most favorable outcome (p of log-rank Chi-square 0.0006) (Figure 1). Class 2 was then chosen as a reference in the multivariate analysis, although it corresponded to four to seven drinks of wine per day.

Cox proportional hazard models with alcohol intake classes, six other covariates, and various mortality end-points as dependent variables are reported in Table 2, together with a multiple regression model using the same covariates and age at death as dependent variables. Mortality in Class 5 for all causes, CVD, and liver cirrhosis was significantly higher than in Class 2, which was used as a reference. This was not the case for mortality from cancer, and in this case, not even the difference between Class 5 and Class 0 was statistically significant, despite the presence of a weak, increasing trend from the lowest to the highest class. In the case of all causes and CVD, Class 0 had an excess of risk versus the reference class, but the difference did not reach significance. For these two endpoints, reference Class 2 carried the lowest risk. A definitely increasing mortality was recorded when liver cirrhosis was the endpoint.

Similar findings were obtained analyzing age at death, with Class 2 showing the highest level, declining for lower and higher alcohol intake classes, and a difference of 3.8 years between Class 2 and Class 5. The relationship of alcohol intake in the six classes with age at death is depicted in Figure 2.

In a correlation matrix including alcohol intake and the other covariates fed into the multivariate models,

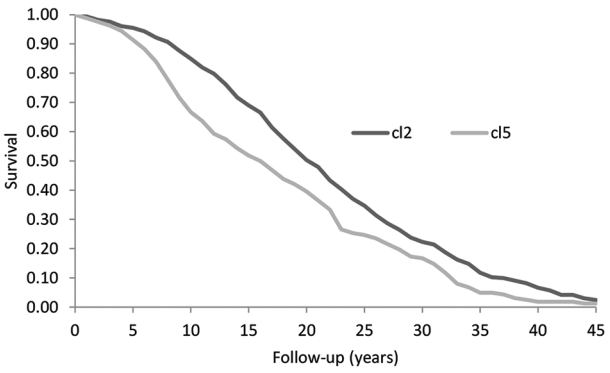


Figure 1. Kaplan–Meier survival curves for alcohol intake Class 2 (cl2) (average 52 g/day) and 5 (cl5) (average 176 g/day).

Table 2. Relationships of six classes of alcohol (wine) intake with all-cause and some specific causes of mortality and with age at death

Models and parameters	Hazard rate (95% CI [confidence interval]) for alcohol classes					
Cox models for 45-year mortality	**Class 0**	**Class 1**	**Class 2**	**Class 3**	**Class 4**	**Class 5**
All-cause	1.41 (0.97–2.07)	1.08 (0.92–1.27)	1.00 reference	1.13 (0.96–1.33)	1.08 (0.91–1.29)	1.34 (*) (1.10–1.62)
Cardiovascular disease	1.74 (1.02–2.96)	1.30 (1.03–1.65)	1.00 reference	1.12 (0.88–1.43)	1.03 (0.78–1.34)	1.34 (*) (1.00–1.82)
Cancer	0.75 (0.31–1.84)	0.87 (0.64–1.19)	1.00 reference	0.84 (0.62–1.15)	0.86 (0.62–1.18)	1.14 (0.81–1.62)
Liver cirrhosis	0.00 (n.a.)	0.73 (0.18–3.08)	1.00 reference	0.87 (0.19–3.28)	3.76 (*) (1.29–10.94)	6.43 (*) (2.23–18.52)
MLR model for age at death						
Age at death	−2.51 (−6.23 – 1.21)	−0.55 (−2.13 – 1.03)	1.00 reference	−1.12 (−2.70 – 0.46)	−0.99 (−2.67 – 0.68)	−2.85 (*) (−4.72 – [−0.98])
	Age at death (years)					
	72.7	74.7	76.2	74.1	74.2	72.4

Notes: Estimates of Cox models and multiple linear regression (MLR) are adjusted for age, BMI (body mass index), physical activity, cigarette smoking, lnMAI (natural logarithm of the Mediterranean Adequacy Index), and comorbidity index. (*) $p<0.05$ versus reference following the Cox model or MLR.

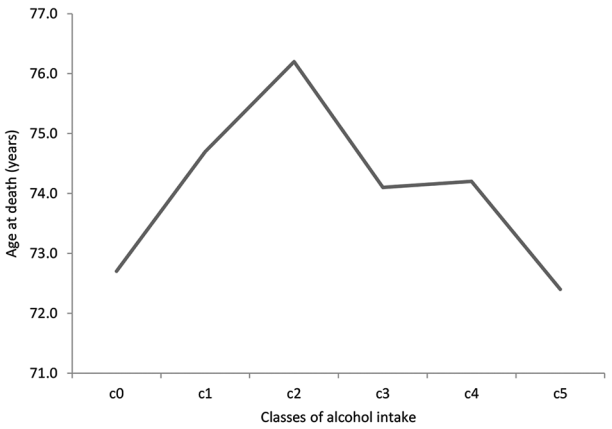


Figure 2. Age at death in six classes of alcohol intake (c0 [Class 0] through c5 [Class 5]), adjusted in a multiple linear regression model for age, physical activity, cigarette smoking, body mass index, lnMAI, and comorbidity index.

we found relatively high correlations between alcohol intake and working physical activity. In fact, average alcohol intake was 59 g/day in sedentary men, 67 g/day in men with moderate physical activity, and 84 g/day in men with vigorous physical activity. In cross-tabulation of three classes of physical activity with six classes of alcohol intake, resulting in a total of 18 cells, the highest age at death of 77.3 years was that with vigorous physical activity plus Class 2 of alcohol intake, while the lowest was 69.8 years in sedentary men plus Class 5 of alcohol consumption, i.e., a large difference of 7.5 years (Table 3). These estimates were derived from the multiple regression equation, and therefore, they were adjusted for the other covariates.

Findings related to comorbidity showed that alcohol intake Class 0 had the highest comorbidity index (0.59), while Class 1 had the lowest comorbidity index (0.36), suggesting that men who did not drink had the highest all-cause mortality, partly explained by an excess of prevalent diseases.

During the first 20 years of follow-up, alcohol consumption among survivors decreased from 73 to 44 g/day (i.e., a 29 g/day difference). The role of this time change in alcohol intake on all-cause mortality was tested in the Cox model of Table 4, where it appears that it was associated with significantly lower all-cause mortality during the next 25 years since the coefficient of change was negative and significant. The same conclusion was reached by the multiple linear regression of Table 4, where the reduction of alcohol intake was associated with a higher age at death during the next 25 years, roughly corresponding to 1 year for a reduction of 55 g of alcohol intake. In both models, the role of baseline alcohol intake was not significant.

4. Discussion

The specificity and potential interest of this analysis were bound to the following issues: (i) the universal wine intake of almost all participants; (ii) the extremely high alcohol intake that practically derived only from wine (facilitating analysis and conclusions); (iii) the extremely long follow-up that reached the quasi extinction of the cohort; and (iv) the fact that among the majority of subjects characterized by a high level of working physical activity, such a high alcohol intake was not necessarily dangerous.

Table 3. Age at death as a function of 3 classes of physical activity combined with six classes of alcohol intake. Data estimated from the multiple linear regression given in Table 2

Physical activity class	Alcohol intake class					
	0	1	2	3	4	5
	Age at death (years)					
1 (sedentary)	70.2	72.1	73.7	71.6	71.7	69.8
2 (moderate)	72.0	74.0	75.5	73.4	73.5	71.7
3 (vigorous)	73.8	75.8	77.3	75.2	75.4	73.5

Table 4. Models estimating all-cause mortality between year 20 and year 45 of follow-up and age at the death after 45 years of follow-up as a function of alcohol intake at year zero and changes in alcohol intake between year zero and year 20 of follow-up

Models and parameters	Coefficient	*t* value	*P* value
Cox model			
Alcohol intake: Year 0	−0.0020	−1.34	0.1799
Changes in alcohol intake between year 0 and year 20	−0.0027	−2.24	0.0250
MLR model			
Alcohol intake: year 0	0.0139	1.70	0.0893
Changes in alcohol intake between year 0 and year 20	0.0177	2.60	0.0098

Notes: Estimates are adjusted for entry levels of age, Mediterranean adequacy dietary index, physical activity, and cigarette consumption. Denominator=430. For the Cox model, end-point: all-cause mortality between years 20 and 45 of follow-up. For the multiple linear regression (MLR) model, the end-point is age at death after 45 years of follow-up.

In fact, 97.7% of subjects were drinkers, and this is probably a unique case. Moreover, wine consumption in the study population was very high, probably among the highest ever recorded in other studies, although precise comparisons were difficult since we expressed the intake in g/day of alcohol (and using our specific consumption classes) while consumption is frequently expressed as drinks per day. Approximately 70% of the population could be classified as heavy drinkers. The comparison of the various classes of alcohol intake with that of the nondrinkers was not promising, and therefore, we used Class 2 as a reference (about 52 g of alcohol/day), but due to the small numbers involved, the differences versus the reference class were not always statistically significant.

We were uncertain whether the few abstainers refrained from alcoholic beverages due to personal preference, experienced unpleasant reactions when drinking, or had stopped drinking due to illness or medical advice. However, their small number likely had minimal impact on our analysis. Even when excluding these abstainers, the mortality curves for total and CVD remained J-shaped. In fact, the relationship between alcohol (wine) intake showed a J-shaped pattern for both all-cause and CVD mortality, while it was direct and positive for liver cirrhosis and cancer (although with some uncertainties in the latter case).

The curvilinear relationship with age at death was even more relevant because the piece of analysis on all-cause death could have been biased by the fact that the study cohort was almost extinct. On the other hand, the age at death of the reference class was 3.5 years higher versus abstainers and 3.8 years higher versus men in Class 5. All of this was adjusted for the covariates. It is of interest that the abstainer class carried the highest comorbidity index across the six classes of alcohol consumption, partly explaining their excess mortality.

A peculiar relationship was identified between alcohol consumption and physical activity because the three classes of physical activity had an increasing intake of alcohol, from sedentary to moderate to vigorous physical activities. The consequence of this association was that everything else being equal, larger alcohol intake among very active men was still associated with a good outcome.

Changes in alcohol intake played a role in all-cause mortality and age at death starting from the 20-year mark of follow-up when another examination allowed for updates in alcohol consumption. At that point, the entry-level of alcohol intake was no longer significant, while a significant decrease over the previous 20 years was associated with lower all-cause mortality and higher age at death.

Early literature on the issue[1-10] consistently showed a J-shaped relationship between alcohol intake, CVD, and all-cause mortality. More recent meta-analyses and review articles[11-17] produced similar findings but added several exceptions and doubts. In particular, according to a review article, low alcohol consumption may be beneficial to prevent CHD but not other fatal conditions.[11] In a meta-analysis, alcohol intake of <30 g/day was protective of CHD mortality, but episodic heavy drinking carried a risk similar to that of the abstainers.[13] Moreover, the use of abstainers as reference groups seems to introduce a large bias.

In a large meta-analysis, a curvilinear relationship was identified between drinking and mortality risk, but there were uncertainties in interpretations due to large differences in the methods used to measure the exposure.[14] Another meta-analysis did not show any benefit for moderate drinking for all and some specific mortality causes.[15] In a recent meta-analysis, it was found that after adjustment for the role of abstainers and for the quality of the studies, low levels of alcohol intake did not provide benefits for all-cause mortality.[16] Finally, a meta-analysis involving only studies

that applied the Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test score showed a dose-response with all-cause mortality, but the assessment was different depending on the population examined, and it was not always clear whether the abstainers included former drinkers.[17]

Among the references derived from the past 5 years, there were contributions explicitly dealing with wine intake that allow at least marginal comparisons with our findings. Over 500,000 participants were studied from the UK biobank cohort, and alcohol consumption was obtained from a questionnaire separating the various sources of alcohol.[18] In a median follow-up of 7 years, beer, cider, and spirits were significantly associated with an excess of all-cause mortality, CVD events, CHD, cerebrovascular events, and cancer. On the other hand, champagne, white wine, and red wine were associated with a significantly decreased risk for CHD only. The conclusion was that the type of alcoholic beverage may play a different role in its impact on health and disease. Taking as reference the debated problem of the French Paradox, the authors recognize that the J-shaped relationship of alcohol intake is related to CVD events, still fixing a limit for maximum protection of around 20 g of alcohol/day in the form of wine.[19] They invoke the use of randomized trials to clarify the situation, insisting on the fact that the protection may derive from the wine's micro-active components (such as resveratrol in red wine) and their potential action against inflammation and thrombosis.

In the Polish section of the PURE study covering over 2000 adults of both sexes, the majority of participants (55%) consumed low-alcohol drinks, 21% frequently used spirits, while the non-drinkers covered the residual 24%.[20] The current drinkers had a hazard ratio of 1.5 to develop diabetes and CVDs compared to never drinkers, while former drinkers were at excess risk of developing hypertension and CVDs.

In 16 cohorts of the WHO MONICA project, a total of over 142,000 subjects aged 50 years or older were studied for their alcohol intake and subsequent mortality risk.[21] The consumption of less than 10 g/day of alcohol, compared with abstainers, was associated with an 11% lower total mortality risk, while 20 or more g/day corresponded to an increased risk of 13%. Similar figures were found for CVD, while for cancer, no advantages were found for low intakes, but an increased 22% risk was found for an alcohol intake of 20 or more g/day. Moreover, it was shown that high-density lipoprotein cholesterol explained 2.9 and 18.7% of the association between low alcohol intake and total and cardiovascular mortality, respectively, reducing the previously estimated impact of alcohol consumption.

A narrative review[22] suggests that high alcohol intake is a risk factor for various major diseases, while low or moderate intake seems beneficial within terms of the U-shaped or J-shaped relationship, mainly in the case of major CVDs. However, it seems that low or moderate alcohol intake is frequently associated with other lifestyle behaviors. In a large meta-analysis that included 22 studies, wine intake was associated with a hazard ratio of 0.76 for CHD mortality and 0.83 for all CVD mortality, concluding that high wine intake might be harmful only in cases of advanced age, use of medications, and other diseases.[23] The review of 27 articles published between 2002 and 2020 tends to conclude that moderate wine intake (a drink of wine a day) might be helpful in reducing the risk of major CVDs and diabetes, mainly if red wine is used.[24] In another narrative review, including historical notes, the authors state that high alcohol intake might be a hazard for the incidence of cancer, liver disease, and some CVD conditions. Moreover, they express some doubts about the possible protective effect of red wine versus CHD in the absence of a final proof and recommend the use of red wine due to its high content of polyphenols.[25]

A limitation of the present study depends on the small numbers, which are still partially compensated by the extremely long follow-up and the presence of men only. Some strengths are the use of almost universal wine consumption in the study population as a source of alcohol, the limited number of abstainers, and the use of six major covariates as possible confounders, including a dietary score.

5. Conclusion

Our study suggests that over a lifetime, the relationship between wine consumption, red-one in the majority of cases and rated as alcohol intake, exhibits a J-shaped curve, particularly for CVD and all-cause mortality. This trend persists even when excluding abstainers. Moderate (or relatively high) wine consumption is more beneficial than lower intakes, especially when coupled with vigorous physical activity at work. However, recent meta-analyses have highlighted uncertainties, suggesting the need for further investigation. Notably, the potential interaction between alcohol intake and vigorous physical activity has not been adequately explored in previous studies, underscoring the relevance of our findings.

Acknowledgments

None.

Funding

For the initiation of the Italian section of the SCS of CVDs, funds were received from Prof. Ancel Keys, University of Minnesota, USA, obtained as research grants from the National Heart Institute (later NHLBI) and the American

Heart Association. Other funds obtained at the national level came from the Association for Cardiac Research, Rome; the Centre of Cardiovascular Disease, S. Camillo Hospital, Rome; the City of Naples; the National Institute of Public Health (ISS); the National Research Council (CNR); the European Union; and the Centre for the Fight against Infarction, Rome. The analysis and writing of this manuscript were not covered by the above funds.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Author contributions

Conceptualization: All authors
Investigation: All authors
Writing-original draft: All authors
Writing-review & editing: All authors

Ethics approval and consent to participate

The board of directors of the various institutions involved in data collection was de facto playing the role of an ethical committee, approving the execution of the study on the basis of the local existing legislation by the date this investigation started. Baseline measurements were taken before the era of the Helsinki Declaration, and approval was implied in participation, while verbal or written consent was obtained for the collection of follow-up data.

Consent for publication

Participants gave their consent to publish their data in this study.

Availability of data

The data and computing codes are not available for replication because the original data are not publicly available, although the Board of Directors of the Study may evaluate specific requests for dedicated analyses.

References

1. Boffetta P, Garfinkel L. Alcohol drinking and mortality among men enrolled in an American cancer society prospective study. *Epidemiology*. 1990;5:342-348.

   doi: 10.1097/00001648-199009000-00003

2. Klatsky AL, Armstrong MA, Friedman GD. Risk of cardiovascular mortality in alcohol drinkers, ex-drinkers and nondrinkers. *Am J Cardiol*. 1990;66:1237-1242.

3. Rimm EB, Giovannucci EL, Willett WC. Prospective study of alcohol consumption and risk of coronary disease in men. *Lancet*. 1991;338:464-468.

   doi: 10.1016/0140-6736(91)90542-w

4. Beagelhole R, Jackson R. Alcohol, cardiovascular diseases and all causes of death: A review of the epidemiological evidence. *Drug Alcohol Rev*. 1992;11:275-289.

   doi: 10.1080/09595239200185811

5. Doll R, Peto R, Hall E, Wheatley K, Gray R. Mortality in relation to consumption of alcohol: 13 years' Observations on male British doctors. *BMJ*. 1994;309:911-918.

   doi: 10.1136/bmj.309.6959.911

6. Gronbaek M, Deis A, Sorensen TI, Becker U, Schnohor P, Jansen G. Mortality associated with moderate intakes of wine, beer and spirits. *BMJ*. 1995;310:1165-1169.

   doi: 10.1136/bmj.310.6988.1165

7. Rimm EB, Klatsky A, Grobbee D, Stampfer MJ. Review of moderate alcohol consumption and reduced risk of coronary heart disease: Is the effect of due to beer, wine or spirits? *Br Med J*. 1996;312:731-736.

   doi: 10.1136/bmj.312.7033.731

8. Thun MJ, Peto R, Lopez DI, *et al*. Alcohol consumption and mortality among middle-aged and elderly U.S. adults. *N Engl J Med*. 1997;337:1705-1714.

   doi: 10.1056/NEJM199712113372401

9. Keil U, Chambless LE, Doring A, Filipiak B, Stieber J. The relation of alcohol intake to coronary heart disease and all-cause mortality in a beer-drinking population. *Epidemiology*. 1997;8:150-156.

10. Renaud SC, Gueguen R, Schenker J, D'Houtaud A. Alcohol and mortality in middle-aged men from Eastern France. *Epidemiology*. 1998;9:184-188.

11. Gmel JR, Sempos CT, Trevisan M. Alcohol-related morbidity and mortality. *Alcohol Res Health*. 2003;166:2437-2445.

12. Di Castelnuovo A, Costanzo S, Bagnardi V, Donati MB, Iacoviello L, De Gaetano G. Alcohol dosing and total mortality in men and women: An updated meta-analysis of 34 prospective studies. *Arch Intern Med*. 2006;166:2437-2445.

    doi: 10.1001/archinte.166.22.2437

13. Roerecke M, Jürgen Rehm J. Alcohol consumption, drinking patterns, and ischemic heart disease: A narrative review of meta-analyses and a systematic review and meta-analysis of the impact of heavy drinking occasions on risk for moderate drinkers. *BMC Med*. 2014;12:182.

14. Jayasekara H, English DR, Room R, MacInnis RJ. Alcohol consumption over time and risk of death: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Epidemiol*. 2014;179:1049-1059.

    doi: 10.1093/aje/kwu028

15. Park JE, Choi T, Ryu Y, Cho SI. The relationship between mild alcohol consumption and mortality in Koreans: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Public Health*. 2015;15:918.

doi: 10.1186/s12889-015-2263-7

16. Stockwell T, Zhao J, Panwar S, Roemer A, Naimi T, Chikritzhs T. Do "moderate" drinkers have reduced mortality risk? A systematic review and meta-analysis of alcohol consumption and all-cause mortality. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs*. 2016;77:185-198.

doi: 10.15288/jsad.2016.77.185

17. Kuitunen-Paul S, Michael Roerecke M. Alcohol use disorders identification test (AUDIT) and mortality risk: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Epidemiol Community Health*. 2018;72:856-863.

doi: 10.1136/jech-2017-210078

18. Schutte R, Papageorrgiou M, Najlah M, *et al*. Drink types unmask the health risks associated with alcohol intake-prospective evidence from the general population. *Clin Nutr*. 2020;39:3168-3174.

doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2020.02.009

19. Fragopoulou E, Antonopoulo S. The French paradox three decades later: Role of inflammation and thrombosis. *Clin Chim Acta*. 2022;510:160-169.

doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2020.07.013

20. Zatonska K, Psikus P, Basiak-Rasala A, *et al*. Patterns of alcohol consumption in the PURE Poland cohort study and their relationship with health problems. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2021;18:4185.

doi: 10.3390/ijerph18084185

21. Di Castelnuovo A, Costanzo S, Bonaccio M, *et al*. Alcohol intake and total mortality in 142 960 individuals from the MORGAM project: A population-based study. *Addiction*. 2021;117:312-325.

doi: 10.1111/add.15593

22. Chudzinska M, Wolowiec L, Banach J, Rogowicz D, Grzeisk G. Alcohol and cardiovascular diseases-do the consumption pattern and dose make the difference? *J Cardiovasc Dev Dis* 2022;9:317.

doi: 10.3390/jcdd9100317

23. Lucas-Torres ML, Saz Lara L, Diewz-Ferdandez A, *et al*. Association between wine consumption with cardiovascular disease and cardiovascular mortality: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nutrients*. 2023;15:2785.

doi: 10.3390/nu15122785

24. Serio F, Imbriani G, Acito M, *et al*. Moderate red wine intake and cardiovascular health protection: A literature review. *Food Funct*. 2023;14:6346-6362.

doi: 10.1039/D3FO01004J

25. Surma S, Gajos G. Alcohol, health loss, and mortality: Can wine really save the good name of moderate alcohol consumption? *Pol Arch Intern Med*. 2024;20:16708.

doi: 10.20452/pamw.16708

26. Farchi G, Fidanza F, Mariotti S, Menotti A. Alcohol and mortality in the Italian rural cohorts of the seven countries study. *Int J Epidemiol*. 1992;21:74-82.

27. Farchi G, Fidanza F, Giampaoli S, Mariotti S, Menotti A. Alcohol and survival in the Italian rural cohorts of the seven countries study. *Int J Epidemiol*. 2000;29:667-671.

doi: 10.1093/ije/29.4.667

28. Menotti A, Puddu PE. How the seven countries study contributed to the launch and development of cardiovascular epidemiology in Italy. A historical perspective. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. 2020;30:368-383.

doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2019.11.010

29. Rose G, Blackburn H. *Cardiovascular Survey Methods*. Geneva: World Health Organization; 1968.

30. Fidanza-Alberti A, Seccareccia F, Torsello S, Fidanza F. Diet of two rural population groups of middle-aged men in Italy. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*. 1988;58:442-451.

31. Menotti A, Puddu V. Ten-year mortality from coronary heart disease among 172,000 men classified by occupational physical activity. *Scand J Work Environ Health*. 1979;5:100-108.

doi: 10.5271/sjweh.s2663

32. Menotti A, Seccareccia F. Physical activity at work and job responsibility as risk factors for fatal coronary heart disease and other causes of death. *J Epidemiol Comm Health*. 1985;39:325-329.

doi: 10.1136/jech.39.4.325

33. Fidanza F, Alberti A, Lanti M, Menotti A. Mediterranean adequacy index: Correlation with 25-year mortality from coronary heart disease in the seven countries study. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. 2004;14:254-258.

doi: 10.1016/s0939-4753(04)80052-8

34. Menotti A, Kromhout D, Puddu PE, *et al*. Baseline fatty acids, food groups, a diet score and 50-year all-cause mortality rates. An ecological analysis of the seven countries study. *Ann Med*. 2017;49:718-727.

doi: 10.1080/07853890.2017.1372622

35. Kromhout D, Menotti A, Alberti-Fidanza A, *et al*. Comparative ecologic relationships of saturated fat, sucrose, food groups, and a Mediterranean food pattern score to 50-year coronary heart disease mortality rates among 16 cohorts of the seven countries study. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2018;72:1103-1110.

doi: 10.1038/s41430-018-0183-1

36. World Health Organization. *WHO International Classification of Diseases*. 8th Revision. Geneva: World Health Organization; 1965.

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

ORIGINAL RESEARCH ARTICLE

In silico investigation of lipid-based compounds implicated in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

Toluwase Hezekiah Fatoki[1]*, Ibrahim Olabayode Saliu[2], Tosin Christianah Balogun[1], Oyeleke Ridwan Oyebiyi[1], Samuel Oluwaseun Ogunleye[1], Ayotunde Kehinde Akereja[1], Abisola Eunice Iyanda[1], Rukayat Omowumi Lukman[1], Oluwaseun Oluwatosin Ogunleye[1], Faeezah Gold Oyewo[1], Enakhamiele Comfort Aigbokhaevho[1], Yetunde Ramat Adebayo[1], Blessing Odunayo Akerele[1], Ayotunde Tope Oladimeji[1], Bukunmi Oluwasayo Obata[1], and Fatima Timileyin Yekini[1]

[1]Department of Biochemistry, Applied Bioinformatics Research Laboratory, Faculty of Science, Federal University Oye-Ekiti, Oye, Ekiti State, Nigeria

[2]Department of Genetics, School of Medicine, Washington University St. Louis, Missouri, United States of America

Abstract

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) is a fatal, currently incurable neurodegenerative disease that progressively affects the upper motor neurons in the brain and lower motor neurons in the spinal cord. A significant portion of patients exhibit abnormalities in lipid metabolism, which appear to contribute to denervation and subsequent motor neuron degeneration. This study aimed to computationally identify lipid-based compounds associated with ALS and elucidate their pathological and therapeutic roles to facilitate effective ALS diagnosis and treatment. The methodologies employed encompassed rational database searches, pharmacokinetic and target predictions, as well as docking and molecular dynamics simulations (MDS). The findings from the disease-to-lipids analysis identified 20 lipid compounds correlated with ALS, primarily categorized as potential inhibitors within the functional classes of vitamins, antibiotics, organic acids, and phytochemicals. Pharmacokinetic predictions revealed that only four compounds exhibited permeability across the blood–brain barrier, namely 4-hydroxynonenal, resveratrol, rotenone, and valproic acid. Docking simulations indicated the highest binding affinity for 4-hydroxynonenal with alkaline ceramidase 2 (–4.516 kcal/mol), resveratrol with carbonic anhydrase 6 (–7.070 kcal/mol), rotenone with cytochrome P450 2C19 (–7.378 kcal/mol), and valproic acid with glutamate carboxypeptidase 2 (–5.629 kcal/mol). Furthermore, MDS and molecular mechanics/generalized born surface area calculations demonstrated the stability and binding energies of the complexes under simulated physiological conditions. In summary, further investigation is warranted to explore the synergistic effects of resveratrol and valproic acid in ALS, the mechanisms underlying 4-hydroxynonenal adduct-assisted aggregate formation of certain enzymes in ALS, and the impact of prolonged human exposure to rotenone from marine food sources (such as fish) on the development of ALS.

Keywords: Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; Blood–brain barrier; Resveratrol; Valproic acid; 4-Hydroxynonenal; Exposure to rotenone; Molecular targets; Docking

***Corresponding author:**
Toluwase Hezekiah Fatoki
(toluwase.fatoki@fuoye.edu.ng)

Citation: Fatoki TH, Saliu IO, Balogun TC, *et al. In silico* investigation of lipid-based compounds implicated in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Brain & Heart.* 2024;2(3):2976. doi: 10.36922/bh.2976

Received: February 20, 2024

Accepted: April 23, 2024

Published Online: July 30, 2024

1. Introduction

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) is a fatal, currently incurable neurodegenerative disease that affects the upper motor neurons in the brain and lower motor neurons in the spinal cord and it progresses gradually, culminating in immobility and eventual death due to respiratory failure.[1-4] Neurons acquire monocarboxylates from the brain through monocarboxylate transporters, which are essential for energy metabolism in mitigating neurodegenerative diseases. A study indicated a significant decrease in the expression of sodium-coupled monocarboxylate transporter 1 (MCT1) and MCT1 in the motor neurons of ALS (hSOD1G93A) mice compared to wild-type mice.[5]

The brain harbors abundant lipids, and anomalies in lipid metabolism are prevalent among ALS patients.[6,7] Various factors influencing cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) dynamics in ALS patients include diminished arterial pulsations, disrupted sleep, compromised respiratory function, and abnormal aquaporin 4 expression.[8] A study has identified apolipoprotein B-100 in the CSF of sporadic ALS as a probable agent responsible for motor neuron debility and degeneration, as well as dysregulation of TDP-43 translocation.[9]

Furthermore, research indicates clear connections between metabolic components and ALS pathogenesis, suggesting the potential for additional molecular targets for therapeutic interventions.[4,10,11] Numerous studies have delved into lipid profiles in biofluids of ALS patients, pinpointing dysregulation of sphingolipids, including sphingomyelin and glycosphingolipids.[12-14] An extensive lipidomic investigation in $SOD1^{G93A}$ transgenic rats revealed minimal lipid alterations in the motor cortex, contrasting with substantial changes in the lipidome of the lumbar spinal cord.[15] In addition, a recent study highlighted significant lipid dysregulation in a $TDP\text{-}43^{Q331K}$ mouse model of ALS.[16] Herein, this study investigates lipid-based compounds linked to ALS, assessing pharmacokinetics, molecular binding affinities, and dynamics to enhance understanding of the disease and develop effective therapeutics.

2. Methods

2.1. Lipids dataset preparation

The term "Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis" was queried in the medical subject headings (MeSH) 2023 (www.meshb.nlm.nih.gov/search) to obtain the unique ID (D000690). This MeSH unique ID was then employed for disease-to-lipids analysis on the LipiDisease web server (www.cbdm-01.zdv.uni-mainz.de:3838/piyusmor/LipiDisease/) to extract metabolic and medicinal lipids, along with their corresponding associated *P*-values.

2.2. Target prediction analysis

The PubChem database (https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/) was used to obtain the chemical structures of 20 identified lipid-based compounds in SMILES format. Subsequently, target prediction was carried out on the similarity ensemble approach (SEA) search server (http://www.sea.bkslab.org/)[17] using the SMILES notation of each compound.

2.3. *In silico* absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, and toxicity (ADMET) prediction

The SMILES notation of the compounds was used to evaluate the ADMET properties on the SwissADME server (www.swissadme.ch[18]) and ProTox II web server (https://tox-new.charite.de/protox_II/).

2.4. Molecular docking

The SMILES representation of the ligands was processed and saved in.mol format. Subsequently, PyMol software was employed to convert the ligand files from.mol to.pdb format. Before docking, the ligands' 3D structures were optimized using ACDLab/Chemsketch software. The 3D AlphaFold structures and subcellular locations of the proteins were directly retrieved from the UniProt database (https://www.uniprot.org). The preparation of ligand and protein docking files was performed using AutoDock Tools (ADT) v1.5.6.,[19] and the docking was implemented using AutoDock Vina v1.2.3,[20,21] following previous protocols.[22,23] Subsequently, ezLigPlot on the ezCADD web server[24] (http://dxulab.org/software) was used to visualize the binding interactions.

2.5. Molecular dynamics simulations (MDS)

Ligand-protein complexes with the highest docking binding affinity were used for this analysis. Each complex was preprocessed using Maestro's Protein Preparation Wizard, which included optimization and energy minimization. Desmond software by Schrödinger LLC was used to conduct a system simulation of 100 ns.[23,25,26] The system setup includes an OPLS-2005 force field, which is an orthorhombic box with a TIP3P water model containing 0.15 M NaCl counter ions to establish physiological conditions,[27] maintained at 300 K temperature and 1 atm pressure for the simulation. The models were relaxed before simulation, and trajectories were saved after every 100 ps. The post-simulation trajectory analysis was conducted to determine the root-mean-square fluctuation (RMSF), root-mean-square deviation (RMSD), and protein-ligand interaction profile. In addition, prime molecular

mechanics/generalized born surface area (MMGBSA) calculations were performed to determine the binding free energy (ΔG^{bind})[23,26,28] as follows:

$$\text{MMGBSA } \Delta G^{bind} = \Delta G^{Coulomb} + \Delta G^{Covalent} + \Delta G^{Hbond} + \Delta G^{Lipo} + \Delta G^{Packing} + \Delta G^{SolvGB} + \Delta G^{vdW} \quad \text{(I)}$$

3. Results

The disease-to-lipids analysis identified 20 lipid compounds that are correlated with ALS. These lipid compounds are predominantly recognized as potential inhibitors belonging to the functional class of vitamins, antibiotics, organic acids, and phytochemicals (Table 1).

Results from the pharmacokinetic prediction revealed that only four compounds are permeable through the blood–brain barrier (BBB), that is, 4-hydroxynonenal, resveratrol, rotenone, and valproic acid, while other compounds were predicted to be non-permeable through the BBB as singular entities (Table 2). These four compounds have high gastrointestinal absorption and moderate solubility, and they are not substrates for p-glycoprotein. However, resveratrol and rotenone could also inhibit various cytochromes, such as CYP2C9 and CYP3A4. The predicted toxicity for these four compounds indicated that the average lethal dose (LD_{50}) is as follows: Rotenone, 3 mg/kg; valproic acid, 670 mg/kg; resveratrol, 1560 mg/kg; and 4-hydroxynonenal 1925 mg/kg. Moreover, rotenone could potentially exert immunotoxic effects, while valproic acid has the potential for hepatotoxicity (Table 3).

Target prediction results of the four selected BBB permeant compounds (Table 4) suggest that 4-hydroxynonenal has good target precision for solute carrier organic anion transporter family member 2A1, all-trans-retinol dehydrogenase (NAD[+]) (ADH7), and alkaline ceramidase 2 (ACER2); resveratrol has good target precision for nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2, amyloid-beta precursor protein, and transthyretin; rotenone has good target precision for cytochrome P450 2C19 (CYP2C19) and NADH-ubiquinone oxidoreductase chain 4 (MT-ND4); valproic acid has good target precision for glutamate-cysteine ligase catalytic subunit, mast cell carboxypeptidase A, glutamate carboxypeptidase 2 (FOLH1), and glutamate receptor ionotropic, kainate 1. The results were ranked based on *P*-value and the maximum Tanimoto coefficient (MTC),

Table 1. Lipid-based compounds obtained from the LipiDisease web server for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (MeSH unique ID: D000690)

SN	Ligands	PubChem CID	*P*	FDR
1	4-Aminobutanoic acid	119	1.53E-25	3.35E-25
2	Minocycline	54675783	1.29E-20	2.68E-20
3	Coenzyme Q10	5281915	1.83E-14	3.55E-14
4	2S-Amino-3S-methylpentanoic acid	6306	5.84E-14	1.13E-13
5	Pyruvic acid	1060	3.23E-11	5.98E-11
6	Alpha-tocopherol	14985	7.36E-11	1.36E-10
7	4-Hydroxynonenal	5283344	8.88E-10	1.61E-09
8	Succinic acid	1110	3.78E-08	6.66E-08
9	Acetic acid	176	9.56E-08	1.67E-07
10	Malonic acid	867	3.01E-06	5.09E-06
11	Resveratrol	445154	5.16E-06	8.67E-06
12	Lipoic acid	6112	5.67E-05	9.25E-05
13	Propan-2-one	180	0.000186	0.000298
14	Rotenone	6758	0.000418	0.000662
15	Valproic acid	3121	0.000649	0.001021
16	Deoxycholic acid	222528	0.001557	0.002412
17	Prostaglandin E2	5280360	0.002854	0.004367
18	Hematoxylin	442514	0.019571	0.028625
19	Beta-carotene	5280489	0.024258	0.035251
20	Epigallocatechin 3-gallate	65064	0.029872	0.043105

Abbreviations: CID: Compound identifier; FDR: False discovery rate; MeSH: Medical subject headings; SN: Serial number.

Table 2. Absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME) properties from the SwissADME web server

SN	Ligands	MW	MR	TPSA (Å²)	Log P	ESOL Log S	ESOL Class	GIA	BBB permeant	P-gp	CYP inhibitor	Log Kp (cm/s)	BS	SA
1	4-Amino-butanoic acid	103.12	25.82	63.32	−0.72	1.72	Highly soluble	High	No	No	None	−9.18	0.55	1
2	Minocycline	457.48	119.14	164.63	0.23	−3.44	Soluble	Low	No	Yes	None	−8.16	0.11	5.14
3	Coenzyme Q10	863.34	280.5	52.6	15.24	−15.38	Insoluble	Low	No	Yes	None	2.22	0.85	8.28
4	2S-Amino-3S-methylpentanoic acid	131.17	35.44	63.32	−0.4	0.63	Highly soluble	High	No	No	None	−8.32	0.55	1.65
5	Pyruvic acid	88.06	18.51	54.37	−0.37	−0.11	Very soluble	High	No	No	None	−7.07	0.85	1
6	Alpha-tocopherol	430.71	139.27	29.46	8.27	−8.6	Poorly soluble	Low	No	Yes	None	−1.33	0.55	5.17
7	4-Hydroxynonenal	156.22	46.26	37.3	1.77	−1.46	Very soluble	High	Yes	No	None	−6.07	0.55	2.63
8	Succinic acid	118.09	24.89	74.6	−0.3	0	Very soluble	High	No	No	None	−7.44	0.85	1.29
9	Acetic acid	60.05	13.5	37.3	−0.09	−0.08	Very soluble	High	No	No	None	−6.82	0.85	1
10	Malonic acid	104.06	20.08	74.6	−0.65	0.16	Highly soluble	High	No	No	None	−7.51	0.85	1
11	Resveratrol	228.24	67.88	60.69	2.48	−3.62	Soluble	High	Yes	No	CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP3A4	−5.47	0.55	2.02
12	Lipoic acid	206.33	55.41	87.9	2.04	−1.85	Very soluble	High	No	No	None	−6.37	0.56	2.87
13	Propan-2-one	58.08	16.73	17.07	0.4	−0.17	Very soluble	High	No	No	None	−6.69	0.55	1
14	Rotenone	394.42	106.15	63.22	3.58	−4.98	Moderately soluble	High	Yes	No	CYP2C19, CYP2C9, CYP2D6, CYP3A4	−5.79	0.55	4.52
15	Valproic acid	144.21	42.34	37.3	2.12	−2.14	Soluble	High	Yes	No	None	−5.23	0.85	1.28
16	Deoxycholic acid	392.57	112.6	77.76	3.68	−4.21	Moderately soluble	High	No	Yes	None	−6.21	0.56	4.76
17	Prostaglandin E2	352.47	99.49	94.83	2.99	−3.01	Soluble	High	No	Yes	CYP2D6	−6.45	0.56	4.9
18	Hematoxylin	302.28	77.22	110.38	1.21	−2.87	Soluble	High	No	Yes	CYP1A2	−7.3	0.55	3.74
19	Beta-carotene	536.87	184.43	0	11.11	−11.04	Insoluble	Low	No	Yes	None	0.04	0.17	6.19
20	Epigallocatechin 3-gallate	458.37	112.06	197.37	1.01	−3.56	Soluble	Low	No	No	None	−8.27	0.17	4.2

Notes: Druglikeness: Bioavailability score (BS); Lipophilicity: Consensus Log P; Medicinal Chemistry: Synthetic accessibility (SA); Pharmacokinetics: Gastrointestinal absorption (GIA), blood–brain barrier (BBB), P-glycoprotein (P-gp) substrate, inhibition of cytochrome P450 (CYPs) type CYP1A2, CYP2C19, CYP2C9, CYP2D6, and CYP3A4, and skin permeation (Log Kp); Physicochemical properties: Molecular weight (MW), molar refractivity (MR), and total polar surface area (TPSA); Water solubility: Estimated solubility (ESOL) Log S and ESOL class.
Abbreviation: SN: Serial number.

doi: 10.36922/bh.2976

Table 3. Toxicity prediction results of the selected blood–brain barrier permeant compounds

SN	Properties	4-Hydroxynonenal	Resveratrol	Rotenone	Valproic acid
1	Predicted LD_{50} (mg/kg)	1925	1560	3	670
2	Predicted toxicity class	4	4	1	4
3	Hepatotoxicity	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive	Active
4	Carcinogenicity	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive
5	Immunotoxicity	Inactive	Inactive	Active	Inactive
6	Mutagenicity	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive
7	Cytotoxicity	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive	Inactive

Note: Class 1: Harmful if swallowed ($0.1 < LD_{50} \leq 5$); Class 2: Harmful if swallowed ($5 < LD_{50} \leq 50$); Class 3: Harmful if swallowed ($50 < LD_{50} \leq 300$); Class 4: Harmful if swallowed ($300 < LD_{50} \leq 2000$); Class 5: Harmful if swallowed ($2000 < LD_{50} \leq 5000$).
Abbreviations: LD_{50}: Average lethal dose; SN: Serial number.

which determines the similarity between compounds from the reference and query targets, where the highest similarity is denoted as 1.

The results of the cellular location of the targets and molecular docking binding affinity scores of the four selected BBB permeants are presented in Table 5. The results demonstrated the target proteins that are associated with the mitochondria, microtubule, cytoskeleton, postsynaptic cell membrane, lysosome, cytoplasm, cell membrane, and endoplasmic reticulum. In addition, the results indicated that 4-hydroxynonenal has the highest binding affinity for ACER2 (−4.516 kcal/mol); resveratrol has the highest binding affinity for carbonic anhydrase 6 (−7.070 kcal/mol); rotenone has the highest binding affinity for CYP2C19 (−7.378 kcal/mol); and valproic acid has the highest binding affinity for FOLH1 (−5.629 kcal/mol). The molecular binding interaction poses presented for some of the target binding affinities of 4-hydroxynonenal are presented in Figure 1; resveratrol (Figure 2); rotenone (Figure 3); and valproic acid (Figure 4).

The results of MDS studies are depicted in Figure 5. For the resveratrol-P23280 complex, the RMSDs of the protein and ligand are 8.5 and 13.5 Å, respectively, across the 0 – 100 ns timeframe (Figure 5A). RMSF analysis revealed a maximum fluctuation at the N- and C-terminal amino acid residues of P23280 (Figure 5B). The protein-ligand interactions involved specific amino acid residues, including ILE121, GLU167, VAL168, ASN170, GLU248, and GLU298 (Figure 5C). In the valproic acid-Q04609 complex, the RMSDs of the protein and ligand are 10.0 and 6.00 Å, respectively, across the same timeframe (Figure 5D). RMSF analysis indicated a maximum fluctuation at the N-terminal amino acid residues of Q04609 (Figure 5E). The protein-ligand interactions involved various amino acid residues, such as LEU261, ASN262, GLY263, ALA264, GLY265, GLY427, GLU522, THR687, and LYS699 (Figure 5F). For the rotenone-P03905 complex, the RMSDs of the protein and ligand are 2.4 and 24.0 Å, respectively, across the 0 – 100 ns timeframe (Figure 5G). RMSF analysis displayed a maximum fluctuation specifically for P03905 amino acid residues (Figure 5H). The protein-ligand interactions involved amino acid residues such as LYS3, LEU39, LEU40, ASN43, PHE50, LEU181, and PHE457 (Figure 5I). Overall, the protein-ligand interaction profile validated the amino acid residues present in the docking interactions. The MMGBSA results (Table 6) indicated a binding energy ΔG^{bind} (Total) of −34.372 and −52.740 kcal/mol for the resveratrol-P23280 complex at 0 and 100 ns, respectively; for the valproic acid-Q04609 complex, the values were −47.477 and 326.070 kcal/mol; for the rotenone-P03905 complex, the values were −53.558 and −32.824 kcal/mol, respectively. These calculations suggest that the resveratrol-P23280 complex was the only stable and energetically favorable complex under the simulated physiological conditions.

4. Discussion

Medicinal plants are being investigated as a rich source of phytochemicals with potential for treating ALS.[22,29] In this study, 20 lipid-based compounds have been identified, including antibiotics (minocycline), intermediary metabolites (pyruvic acid, malonic acid, and succinic acid), and functional antioxidants (e.g., lipoic acid, coenzyme Q10, beta-carotene, and alpha-tocopherol). These antioxidants, along with Vitamin E, carotenes, resveratrol, epigallocatechin gallate, coenzyme Q10, and melatonin, have been explored for their potential in managing ALS by modulating the oxidative stress pathway, including activating the KEAP1-NRF2 system.[30,31] Compounds such as glutathione, Vitamin E (alpha-tocopherol), and propyl gallate have demonstrated the ability to prevent the impairment of glucose and glutamate transport in the NSC-19 cell line with a motor neuron phenotype.[32]

Table 4. Target prediction results of the selected blood–brain barrier permeant compounds

Compound	Target gene code	Target description	*P*	MTC
4-Hydroxynonenal	SLCO2A1	Solute carrier organic anion transporter family member 2A1	2.288e-41	0.35
	ADH7	All-trans-retinol dehydrogenase (NAD[+]) ADH7	1.921e-39	0.31
	ACER2	Alkaline ceramidase 2	9.362e-36	0.28
	ADH1C	Alcohol dehydrogenase 1C	1.652e-26	0.38
	PDCD4	Programmed cell death protein 4	1.194e-24	0.30
	ADH1A	Alcohol dehydrogenase 1A	9.197e-23	0.38
	ADH1B	All-trans-retinol dehydrogenase (NAD[+]) ADH1B	3.546e-21	0.38
	OXER1	Oxoeicosanoid receptor 1	8.999e-19	0.48
	PTGFR	Prostaglandin F2-alpha receptor	1.11e-16	0.35
Resveratrol	NFE2L2	Nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2	6.382e-54	1.00
	APP	Amyloid-beta precursor protein	1.581e-31	1.00
	TTR	Transthyretin	5.249e-25	1.00
	CA3	Carbonic anhydrase 3	6.151e-25	1.00
	NQO2	Ribosyldihydronicotinamide dehydrogenase [quinone]	1.887e-22	1.00
	CA5B	Carbonic anhydrase 5B, mitochondrial	2.56e-20	1.00
	CA6	Carbonic anhydrase 6	1.939e-19	1.00
	CA5A	Carbonic anhydrase 5A, mitochondrial	2.297e-19	1.00
	CYP1B1	Cytochrome P450 1B1	8.018e-19	1.00
	PTGS1	Prostaglandin G/H synthase 1	4.92e-17	1.00
	CA14	Carbonic anhydrase 14	1.11e-16	1.00
	TUBB1	Tubulin beta-1 chain	2.082e-47	0.38
	ALDH5A1	Succinate-semialdehyde dehydrogenase, mitochondrial	1.973e-43	0.34
	ABAT	4-aminobutyrate aminotransferase, mitochondrial	6.58e-28	0.34
	RELA	Transcription factor p65	7.873e-20	0.41
	AKR1B10	Aldo-keto reductase family 1 member B10	1.221e-15	0.46
Rotenone	CYP2C19	Cytochrome P450 2C19	0.9217	1.00
	MT-ND4	NADH-ubiquinone oxidoreductase chain 4	4.162e-69	0.60
Valproic acid	GCLC	Glutamate-cysteine ligase catalytic subunit	3.594e-67	0.38
	CPA3	Mast cell carboxypeptidase A	1.377e-54	0.31
	FOLH1	Glutamate carboxypeptidase 2	7.041e-32	0.42
	GRIK1	Glutamate receptor ionotropic, kainate 1	9.514e-32	0.62
	GRIK2	Glutamate receptor ionotropic, kainate 2	4.445e-27	0.62
	MME	Neprilysin	1.33e-27	0.41
	CPA1	Carboxypeptidase A1	4.052e-18	0.38

Abbreviation: MTC: Maximum Tanimoto coefficient.

From the 20 identified lipid-based compounds, four of these compounds (i.e., 4-hydroxynonenal, resveratrol, rotenone, and valproic acid), predicted to be BBB permeants, were examined further. The capacity to penetrate the BBB is crucial in drug discovery due to its impact on drug access to the brain (upper motor neurons) and central nervous system (lower motor neurons). High gastrointestinal absorption is dependent on the high solubility and low lipophilicity of the compound, subsequently defining the bioavailability and the pharmacological or toxicological effects. The toxicity prediction test, utilizing the ProTox-II online tool, categorizes compounds into six toxicity classes (1 – 6) with predicted LD_{50} (mg/kg) based on available online databases.[33] Ligand-based target prediction is a reliable and useful method in the drug discovery process for target identification and assay development. The SEA

Table 5. Cellular location of the targets and molecular docking binding affinity scores

Compound	Target	Target description	UniProt ID	Amino acid length	Subcellular location	Binding affinity (kcal/mol)
4-Hydroxynonenal	SLCO2A1	Solute carrier organic anion transporter family member 2A1	Q92959	643	Cell membrane, cytoplasm, lysosome	−4.142
	ADH7	All-trans-retinol dehydrogenase (NAD[+]) ADH7	P40394	386	Cytoplasm	−3.747
	ACER2	Alkaline ceramidase 2	Q5QJU3	275	Golgi apparatus membrane	−4.516
	ADH1C	Alcohol dehydrogenase 1C	P00326	375	Cytoplasm	−3.863
	PDCD4	Programmed cell death protein 4	Q53EL6	469	Cytoplasm, nucleus	−3.510
	ADH1A	Alcohol dehydrogenase 1A	P07327	375	Cytoplasm	−4.363
	ADH1B	All-trans-retinol dehydrogenase (NAD[+]) ADH1B	P00325	375	Cytoplasm	−4.295
	OXER1	Oxoeicosanoid receptor 1	Q8TDS5	423	Cell membrane	−3.980
	PTGFR	Prostaglandin F2-alpha receptor	P43088	359	Cell membrane	−4.313
Resveratrol	NFE2L2	Nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2	Q16236	605	Cytoplasm, nucleus	−6.733
	APP	Amyloid-beta precursor protein	P05067	770	Cell membrane, cytoplasm, nucleus	−6.245
	TTR	Transthyretin	P02766	147	Amyloid, cytoplasm, secreted	−5.435
	CA3	Carbonic anhydrase 3	P07451	260	Cytoplasm	−5.947
	NQO2	Ribosyldihydronicotinamide dehydrogenase (quinone)	P16083	231	Cytoplasm	−6.093
	CA5B	Carbonic anhydrase 5B, mitochondrial	Q9Y2D0	317	Mitochondrion	−6.894
	CA6	Carbonic anhydrase 6	P23280	308	Secreted	−7.070
	CA5A	Carbonic anhydrase 5A, mitochondrial	P35218	305	Mitochondrion	−6.128
	CYP1B1	Cytochrome P450 1B1	Q16678	543	endoplasmic reticulum membrane, microsome membrane, mitochondrion	−6.715
	PTGS1	Prostaglandin G/H synthase 1	P23219	599	endoplasmic reticulum membrane, microsome membrane	−6.214
	CA14	Carbonic anhydrase 14	Q9ULX7	337	Cell membrane	−6.167
	TUBB1	Tubulin beta-1 chain	Q9H4B7	451	Cytoplasm, cytoskeleton, microtubule	−5.958
	ALDH5A1	Succinate-semialdehyde dehydrogenase, mitochondrial	P51649	535	Mitochondrion	−6.775
	ABAT	4-Aminobutyrate aminotransferase, mitochondrial	P80404	500	Mitochondrion	−6.924
	RELA	Transcription factor p65	Q04206	551	Cytoplasm, nucleus	−5.980
	AKR1B10	Aldo-keto reductase family 1 member B10	O60218	316	Lysosome, secreted	−7.007

(Cont'd...)

Table 5. ***(Continued)***

Compound	Target	Target description	UniProt ID	Amino acid length	Subcellular location	Binding affinity (kcal/mol)
Rotenone	CYP2C19	Cytochrome P450 2C19	P33261	490	Endoplasmic reticulum membrane, microsome membrane	−7.378
	MT-ND4	NADH-ubiquinone oxidoreductase chain 4	P03905	459	Mitochondrion inner membrane	−7.279
Valproic acid	GCLC	Glutamate-cysteine ligase catalytic subunit	P48506	637	Cytosol, mitochondrion	−4.603
	CPA3	Mast cell carboxypeptidase A	P15088	417	Cytoplasmic vesicle	−4.703
	FOLH1	Glutamate carboxypeptidase 2	Q04609	750	Cell membrane	−5.629
	GRIK1	Glutamate receptor, ionotropic kainate 1	P39086	918	Postsynaptic cell membrane	−4.410
	GRIK2	Glutamate receptor, ionotropic kainate 2	Q13002	908	Postsynaptic cell membrane	−4.447
	MME	Neprilysin	P08473	750	Cell membrane	−4.535
	CPA1	Carboxypeptidase A1	P15085	419	Secreted	−4.162

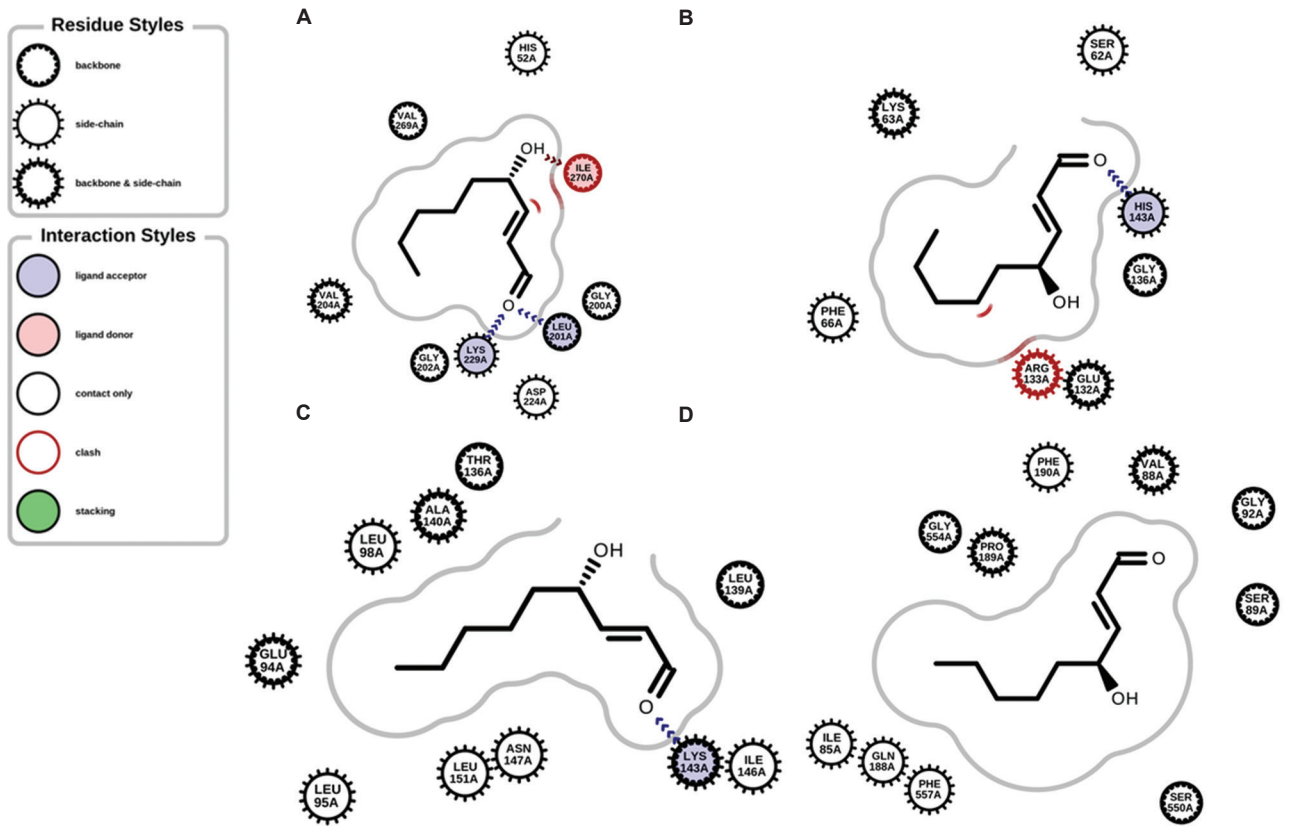


Figure 1. Interaction of the binding poses: (A) 4-hydroxynonenal and P07327, (B) 4-hydroxynonenal and P43088, (C) 4-hydroxynonenal and Q5QJU3, and (D) 4-hydroxynonenal and Q92959

Search Server was utilized to explore potential molecular targets for organic compounds, generating a list of MTC and *P*-values for result interpretation.[17] MTC ranges from 0 to 1, with higher values indicating greater similarity than lower ones, but the value does not necessarily connote that the compounds are identical to those curated in the database.

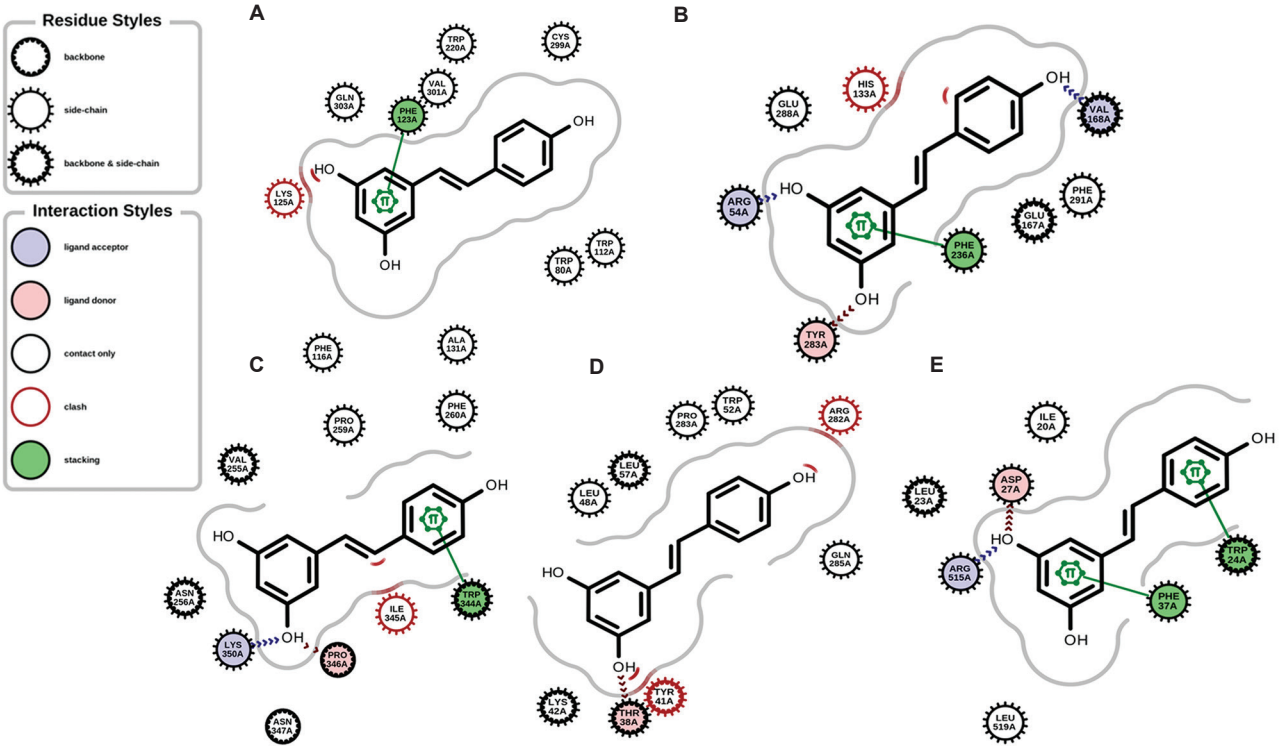


Figure 2. Interaction of the binding poses: (A) resveratrol and O60218, (B) resveratrol and P23280, (C) resveratrol and Q9H4B7, (D) resveratrol and Q9Y2D0, and (E) resveratrol and Q16236

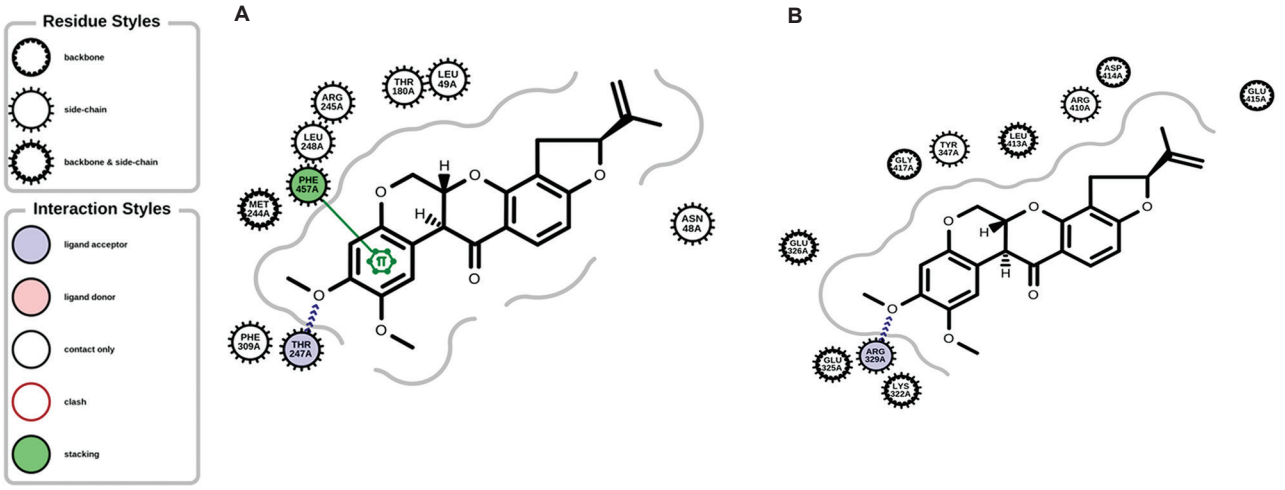


Figure 3. Interaction of the binding poses: (A) rotenone and P03905 and (B) rotenone and P33261

Resveratrol, a polyphenol found in various plants, exhibits potential neuroprotective activity by affecting processes such as nuclear factor-kappa B (NF-κB) activation and activator protein-1 DNA binding.[29,34] The administration of resveratrol has displayed protective effects on rat cortical motor neurons against the toxicity of CSF in ALS patients.[2] In addition, oral intake of resveratrol at 160 mg/kg/day improved motor abilities and prolonged the lifespan of ALS mice.[35] Furthermore, in the SOD1^{G93A} mouse model of ALS, a resveratrol-enriched diet demonstrated protective effects associated with increased expression and activation of sirtuin 1 and AMPK in the ventral spinal cord.[36] Delivery of resveratrol to the brain through nanocarriers has been suggested to optimize its pharmacokinetics and effectiveness in preventing and treating neurological disorders.[37] However, recent research

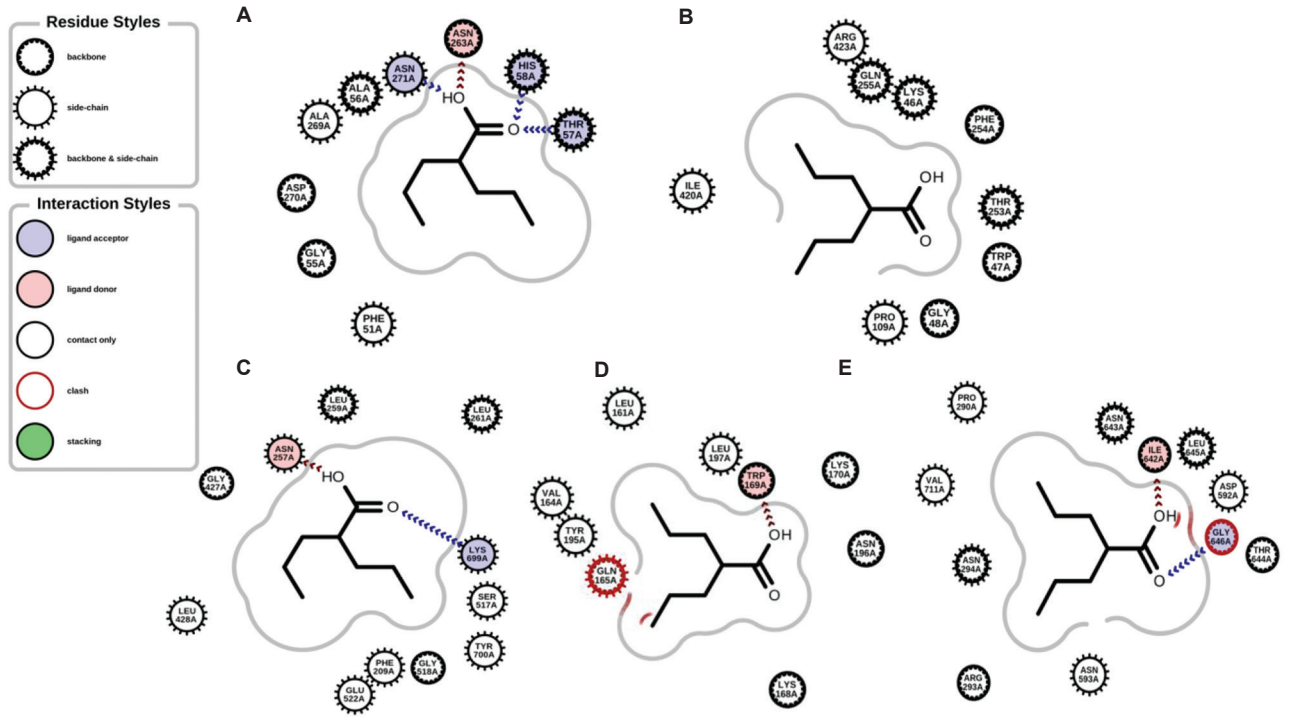


Figure 4. Interaction of the binding poses: (A) valproic acid and P15088, (B) valproic acid and P48506, (C) valproic acid and Q04609, (D) valproic acid and Q13002, and (E) valproic acid and P08473

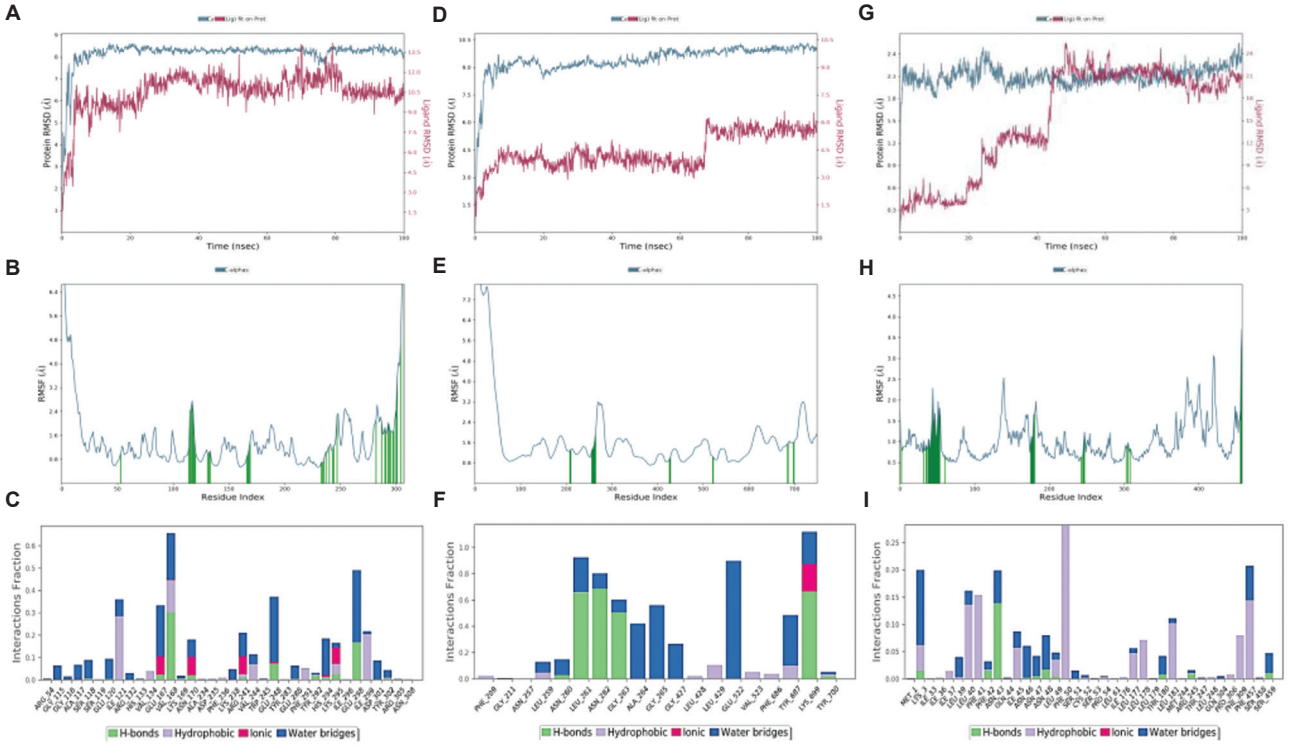


Figure 5. Protein-ligand complex simulation results. (A) Root-mean-square deviation (RMSD) of resveratrol and P23280. (B) Root-mean-square fluctuation (RMSF) of P23280. (C) Interaction profile of the contact between resveratrol and P23280. (D) RMSD of valproic acid and Q04609. (E) RMSF of Q04609. (F) Interaction profile of the contact between valproic acid and Q04609. (G) RMSD of Rotenone and P03905. (H) RMSF of P03905. (I) Interaction profile of the contact between Rotenone and P03905.

Table 6. Prime molecular mechanics/generalized born surface area (MMGBSA) binding energy (Δ^{Gbind}) of interactions of the complex before and after molecular dynamics simulation

Complex	Simulation time (ns)	MMGBSA, ΔG (kcal/mol)							
		Coulomb	Covalent	Hbond	Lipo	Packing	Solv_GB	vdW	ΔG^{bind} (Total)
Resveratrol-P23280	0	−9.006	1.617	−1.019	−17.711	−1.861	21.954	−28.344	−34.372
	100	−22.164	2.003	−0.705	−17.041	−2.442	21.699	−34.091	−52.740
Valproic acid-Q04609	0	−33.447	2.300	−5.125	−23.496	0	40.797	−28.505	−47.477
	100	−34.038	162.038	−4.788	−33.272	0	33.971	202.158	326.070
Rotenone-P03905	0	−4.659	1.396	−0.639	−21.817	−3.544	14.299	−38.593	−53.558
	100	−6.560	1.560	−0.744	−10.654	−0.381	8.925	−24.970	−32.824

Abbreviations: vdW: Van der Waals energy; Solv GB: Generalized born electrostatic solvation energy; Packing: Pi-pi packing correction; Lipo: Lipophilic energy; Hbond: Hydrogen bonding energy; Covalent: Covalent binding energy; Coulomb: Coulomb energy; Total: Total energy (prime energy).

found that resveratrol did not provide beneficial effects in treating ALS at a dose of 120 mg/kg/day.[38] A study suggested that the pathological acetylation state of NF-κB/RelA and histone 3 observed in the $SOD1^{G93A}$ murine model of ALS could be corrected by the synergistic combination of low doses of resveratrol, an activator of the AMPK-sirtuin 1 pathway, with histone deacetylase inhibitors MS-275 (entinostat) or valproate.[39]

Valproic acid, commonly prescribed for epilepsy, bipolar disorder, and migraine prophylaxis, affects various signaling pathways, including ERK and Wnt/beta-catenin pathways, and interferes with the metabolism of arachidonate and inositol. Valproic acid could modulate the expression of genes crucial for transcription regulation, cytoskeletal modifications, signal transduction, ion homeostasis, and cell survival.[40] Studies have demonstrated that chronic valproic acid treatment slows down motor neuron degeneration but does not significantly extend the lifespan in G93A mice.[41] In a rat spinal cord injury model, valproic acid increased the expression of nestin and SOX2, markers for neural stem/progenitor cells.[42] The pharmacokinetics of valproic acid can be influenced by cytochrome activity and metabolic enzyme gene polymorphisms, such as CYP2C19*2 and UGT1A6 variants, which may require dosage adjustments to achieve target plasma concentrations.[43]

The study highlighted the significance of 4-hydroxynonenal, a biomarker of lipid peroxidation, which has been found elevated in the CSF of patients with sporadic ALS, potentially affecting motor neuron function.[9] 4-Hydroxynonenal can activate stress response pathways and prompt the expression of antioxidant enzymes, while also downregulating cholinergic markers and impairing glucose and glutamate transport in motor neurons, thereby contributing to excitotoxic cell degeneration.[40,44-47] The biological importance of 4-hydroxynonenal-protein adducts, detected by mass spectrometry, includes inactivation of protease activity, decrease in kinase activity, impairment of mitochondrial function, and disruption of cellular structures.[48] 4-Hydroxynonenal has displayed high toxicity in mammalian cells, leading to inactivation of mitochondrial respiration, protein synthesis, and glycolytic enzymes.[49,50] In addition, 4-hydroxynonenal treatment has been linked to the insolubilization, phosphorylation, and partial cytosolic localization of TDP-43.[51]

Rotenone, a natural toxin, acts as a highly specific metabolic poison by inhibiting mitochondrial electron transport, leading to cellular aerobic respiration blockade.[52,53] Although it is highly toxic to fish and other aquatic life, rotenone has low toxicity to birds and mammals and is rapidly broken down in the environment.[54,55] Long-time exposure to rotenone could cause brain neurotoxicity through sufficient BBB permeation.[56,57] Therefore, exposure to rotenone may lead to progressive deterioration of brain function characteristic of neurodegenerative diseases, as it decreases intracellular aldehyde dehydrogenase activity.[58] This effect could be ameliorated by bioactive compounds such as naringenin and luteolin.[59,60]

Moreover, some of the identified non-BBB permeant compounds have therapeutic or pathologic linkage to neurodegenerative diseases. Studies have reported that acetic acid could activate the AMPKα signaling pathway, leading to the inhibition of acetyl-CoA carboxylase. This activation promotes lipid oxidation and limits lipid synthesis[61,62] Dysregulation of acetic acid, succinic acid, malonic acid, citric acid, and other compounds related to lipid metabolism has been reported for ALS.[63] Studies have also indicated that epigallocatechin gallate could prevent glutamate excitotoxicity by inhibiting glutamate transporter, thereby offering neuroprotection against neurodegenerative diseases such as ALS.[64,65]

Deoxycholic acid has not been extensively studied in ALS, but its derivative, tauroursodeoxycholic acid, has been found promising against ALS.[66] Research suggests that dysregulation of bile acids, such as deoxycholic acid produced by gut microbiota, plays a key role in the pathogenesis of neurodegenerative diseases.[67]

Molecular docking and MDS play crucial roles in predicting ligand binding sites and evaluating protein-ligand complex stability, providing insights into their interactions and potential therapeutic efficacy.[23,68] A binding affinity score of ≤−5.00 kcal/mol indicates good ligand-protein interaction.[69] RMSD values >7 Å indicate suggest high flexibility, less compactness, and conformational divergence of protein structural ensembles during simulation.[23] These computational methods, along with prime MMGBSA analysis, contribute to understanding the energetics of ligand-receptor interactions.[23,68]

5. Conclusion

This study has identified several lipid-based compounds that exhibit varying effects on ALS pathology. Among these compounds, four were found to permeate the BBB: Two displayed therapeutic potential (resveratrol and valproic acid), while the other two were associated with detrimental effects (4-hydroxynonenal and rotenone). Further investigation is warranted to explore the synergistic effects of resveratrol and valproic acid in ALS treatment, elucidate the mechanisms underlying 4-hydroxynonenal involvement in the formation of enzyme aggregate in ALS, and assess the potential impact of long-term human exposure to rotenone from marine food on ALS development. These avenues of research could provide valuable insights into ALS pathogenesis and facilitate the development of effective therapeutic interventions. Moreover, our future research endeavors will prioritize classifying potential contributors to ALS, including genetic factors, environmental toxicity, and autoimmune diseases that target the nervous system, potentially leading to motor neuron damage. This classification could provide valuable insights into disease etiology and guide personalized treatment approaches.

Acknowledgments

None.

Funding

None.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Author contributions

Conceptualization: Toluwase Hezekiah Fatoki
Formal analysis: All authors
Investigation: All authors
Methodology: Toluwase Hezekiah Fatoki
Visualization: Toluwase Hezekiah Fatoki, Tosin Christianah Balogun, Oyeleke Ridwan Oyebiyi, Samuel Oluwaseun Ogunleye
Writing – original draft: All authors
Writing – review & editing: Toluwase Hezekiah Fatoki, Ibrahim Olabayode Saliu

Ethics approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Availability of data

Data are available from the corresponding author on reasonable request.

References

1. Rowland LP, Shneider NA. Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *N Engl J Med*. 2001;344:1688-1700.

   doi: 10.1056/NEJM200105313442207

2. Yáñez M, Galán L, Matías-Guiu J, Vela A, Guerrero A, García AG. CSF from amyotrophic lateral sclerosis patients produces glutamate independent death of rat motor brain cortical neurons: Protection by resveratrol but not riluzole. *Brain Res*. 2011;1423:77-86.

   doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2011.09.025

3. Saez-Atienzar S, Bandres-Ciga S, Langston RG, *et al*. Genetic analysis of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis identifies contributing pathways and cell types. *Sci Adv*. 2021;7(3):eabd9036.

   doi: 10.1126/sciadv.abd9036

4. Fatoki TH, Chukwuejim S, Udenigwe CC, Aluko RE. *In silico* exploration of metabolically active peptides as potential therapeutic agents against amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2023;24(6):5828.

   doi: 10.3390/ijms24065828

5. Gyawali A, Latif S, Choi SH, Hyeon SJ, Ryu H, Kang YS. Monocarboxylate transporter functions and neuroprotective effects of valproic acid in experimental models of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *J Biomed Sci*. 2022;29:2.

   doi: 10.1186/s12929-022-00785-3

6. Desport JC, Preux PM, Magy L, *et al*. Factors correlated with hypermetabolism in patients with amyotrophic lateral

sclerosis. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2001;74(3):328-334.

doi: 10.1093/ajcn/74.3.328

7. Funalot B, Desport JC, Sturtz F, Camu W, Couratier P. High metabolic level in patients with familial amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Amyotroph Lateral Scler*. 2009;10(2):113-117.

doi: 10.1080/17482960802295192

8. Kwong KCN, Mehta AR, Nedergaard M, Chandran S. Defining novel functions for cerebrospinal fluid in ALS pathophysiology. *Acta Neuropathol Commun*. 2020;8:140.

doi: 10.1186/s40478-020-01018-0

9. Wong JK, Roselle AK, Shue TM, *et al*. Apolipoprotein B-100-mediated motor neuron degeneration in sporadic amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Brain Commun*. 2022;44:fcac207.

doi: 10.1093/braincomms/fcac207

10. Dupuis L, Pradat PF, Ludolph AC, Loeffler JP. Energy metabolism in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Lancet Neurol*. 2011;10(1):75-82.

doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(10)70224-6

11. D'Amico E, Grosso G, Nieves JW, Zanghì A, Factor-Litvak P, Mitsumoto H. Metabolic abnormalities, dietary risk factors and nutritional management in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Nutrients*. 2021;13(7):2273.

doi: 10.3390/nu13072273

12. Dodge JC, Treleaven CM, Pacheco J, *et al*. Glycosphingolipids are modulators of disease pathogenesis in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2015;112(26):8100-8105.

doi: 10.1073/pnas.1508767112

13. Henriques A, Croixmarie V, Priestman DA, *et al*. Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and denervation alter sphingolipids and up-regulate glucosylceramide synthase. *Hum Mol Genet*. 2015;24(25):7390-73405.

doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddv439

14. Blasco H, Veyrat-Durebex C, Bocca C, *et al*. Lipidomics reveals cerebrospinal-fluid signatures of ALS. *Sci Rep.* 2017;7:17652.

doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-17389-9

15. Chaves-Filho AB, Pinto IFD, Dantas LS, *et al*. Alterations in lipid metabolism of spinal cord linked to amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Sci Rep.* 2019;9(1):11642.

doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-48059-7

16. Luikinga S, Henriques A, Ngo ST, *et al.* Profound lipid dysregulation in mutant TDP-43 mice is ameliorated by the glucocerebrosidase 2 inhibitor ambroxol. *BioRxiv Preprint*. 2022.

doi: 10.1101/2022.08.30.505901

17. Keiser MJ, Roth BL, Armbruster BN, Ernsberger P, Irwin JJ, Shoichet BK. Relating protein pharmacology by ligand chemistry. *Nat Biotech*. 2007;25(2):197-206.

doi: 10.1038/nbt1284

18. Daina A, Michielin O, Zoete V. SwissADME: A free web tool to evaluate pharmacokinetics, drug-likeness and medicinal chemistry friendliness of small molecules. *Sci Rep.* 2017;7:42717.

doi: 10.1038/srep42717

19. Morris SM. Recent advances in arginine metabolism: Roles and regulation of the arginases. *Br J Pharmacol*. 2009;157:922-930.

doi: 10.1111/j.1476-5381.2009.00278.x

20. Trott O, Olson AJ. AutoDock Vina: Improving the speed and accuracy of docking with a new scoring function, efficient optimization, and multithreading. *J Comput Chem*. 2010;31(2):455-461.

doi: 10.1002/jcc.21334

21. Eberhardt J, Santos-Martins D, Tillack AF, Forli S. AutoDock Vina 1.2.0: New docking methods, expanded force field, and python bindings. *J Chem Inf Model*. 2021;61(8):3891-3898.

doi: 10.1021/acs.jcim.1c00203

22. Fatoki T, Chukwuejim S, Ibraheem O, *et al*. Harmine and 7,8-dihydroxyflavone synergistically suitable for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis management: An *in silico* study. *Res Results Pharmacol*. 2022;8(3):49-61.

doi: 10.3897/rrpharmacology.8.83332

23. Fatoki TH, Faleye BC, Nwagwe OR, *et al*. Friedelin Could moderately modulate human carbonic anhydrases: An *in silico* study. *Biointerface Res Appl Chem*. 2024;14(2):49.

doi: 10.33263/BRIAC142.049

24. Tao A, Huang Y, Shinohara Y, Caylor ML, Pashikanti S, Xu D. ezCADD: A rapid 2D/3D visualization-enabled web modeling environment for democratizing computer-aided drug design. *J Chem Inf Model*. 2019;59(1):18-24.

doi: 10.1021/acs.jcim.8b00633

25. Schrödinger. *Schrödinger Release 2018-3. Desmond Molecular Dynamics System*: *Maestro Desmond Interoperability Tools*. New York: D. E. Shaw Research, Schrödinger; 2018.

26. Ali I, Iqbal MN, Ibrahim M, Haq IU, Alonazi WB, Siddiqi AR. Computational exploration of novel ROCK2 inhibitors for cardiovascular disease management; insights from high-throughput virtual screening, molecular docking, DFT and MD simulation. *PLoS One.* 2023;18(11):e0294511.

doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0294511

27. Fatoki TH. Effect of pH on structural dynamics of HMG-CoA reductase and binding affinity to β-sitosterol. *J Biomol Struct Dyn*. 2023;41(10):4398-4404.

doi: 10.1080/07391102.2022.2067240

28. Schrödinger. *What Do All the Prime MM-GBSA Energy Properties Mean ?* 2019. Available from: https://www.schrodinger.com/kb/1875 [Last accessed on 2023 Nov 20].

29. Novak V, Rogelj B, Župunski V. Therapeutic potential of polyphenols in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and frontotemporal dementia. *Antioxidants* (*Basel*). 2021;10(8):1328.

doi: 10.3390/antiox10081328

30. Carrera-Juliá S, Moreno ML, Barrios C, de la Rubia Ortí JE, Drehmer E. Antioxidant alternatives in the treatment of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis: A comprehensive review. *Front Physiol*. 2020;11:63.

doi: 10.3389/fphys.2020.00063

31. Bono S, Feligioni M, Corbo M. Impaired antioxidant KEAP1-NRF2 system in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis: NRF2 activation as a potential therapeutic strategy. *Mol Neurodegen*. 2021;16:71.

doi: 10.1186/s13024-021-00479-8

32. Pedersen WA, Cashman NR, Mattson MP. The lipid peroxidation product 4-hydroxynonenal impairs glutamate and glucose transport and choline acetyltransferase activity in NSC-19 motor neuron cells. *Exp Neurol*. 1999;155(1):1-10.

doi: 10.1006/exnr.1998.6890

33. Banerjee P, Eckert AO, Schrey AK, Preissner R. ProTox-II: A webserver for the prediction of toxicity of chemicals. *Nucleic Acids Res*. 2018;46(W1):W257-W263.

doi: 10.1093/nar/gky318

34. Tellone E, Galtieri A, Russo A, Giardina B, Ficarra S. Resveratrol: A focus on several neurodegenerative diseases. *Oxid Med Cell Longev*. 2015;2015:392169.

doi: 10.1155/2015/392169

35. Han S, Choi JR, Soon Shin K, Kang SJ. Resveratrol upregulated heat shock proteins and extended the survival of G93A-SOD1 mice. *Brain Res*. 2012;1483:112-117.

doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2012.09.022

36. Mancuso R, del Valle J, Modol L, *et al*. Resveratrol improves motoneuron function and extends survival in SOD1(G93A) ALS mice. *Neurotherapeutics*. 2014;11(2):419-432.

doi: 10.1007/s13311-013-0253-y

37. Andrade S, Ramalho MJ, Pereira, MC, Loureiro JA. Resveratrol brain delivery for neurological disorders prevention and treatment. *Front Pharmacol*. 2018;9:1261.

doi: 10.3389/fphar.2018.01261

38. Nagy JA, Semple C, Lo P, Rutkove SB. Assessing the therapeutic impact of resveratrol in ALS SOD1-G93A mice with electrical impedance myography. *Front Neurol*. 2022;13:1059743.

doi: 10.3389/fneur.2022.1059743

39. Parrella E, Porrini V, Scambi I, *et al*. Synergistic association of resveratrol and histone deacetylase inhibitors as treatment in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Front Pharmacol*. 2022;13:1017364.

doi: 10.3389/fphar.2022.1017364

40. Peterson GM, Naunton M. Valproate: A simple chemical with so much to offer. *J Clin Pharm Ther*. 2005;30(5):417-421.

doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2710.2005.00671.x

41. Crochemore C, Virgili M, Bonamassa B, *et al*. Long-term dietary administration of valproic acid does not affect, while retinoic acid decreases, the lifespan of G93A mice, a model for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Muscle Nerve*. 2009;39(4):548-552.

doi: 10.1002/mus.21260

42. Bang WS, Kim KT, Cho DC, Kim HJ, Sung JK. Valproic Acid increases expression of neuronal stem/progenitor cell in spinal cord injury. *J Korean Neurosurg Soc*. 2013;54(1):8-13.

doi: 10.3340/jkns.2013.54.1.8

43. Zhu MM, Li HL, Shi LH, Chen XP, Luo J, Zhang ZL. The pharmacogenomics of valproic acid. *J Human Genet*. 2017;62(12):1009-1014.

doi: 10.1038/jhg.2017.91

44. Smith RG, Henry YK, Mattson MP, Appel SH. Presence of 4-hydroxynonenal in cerebrospinal fluid of patients with sporadic amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Ann Neurol*. 1998;44(4):696-699.

doi: 10.1002/ana.410440419

45. Pedersen WA, Fu W, Keller JN, *et al*. Protein modification by the lipid peroxidation product 4-hydroxynonenal in the spinal cords of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis patients. *Ann Neurol*. 1998;44(5):819-824.

doi: 10.1002/ana.410440518

46. Benedusi V, Martorana F, Brambilla L, Maggi A, Rossi D. The peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor γ (PPARγ) controls natural protective mechanisms against lipid peroxidation in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *J Biol Chem*. 2012;287(43):35899-35911.

doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.366419

47. Siow RC, Ishii T, Mann GE. Modulation of antioxidant gene expression by 4-hydroxynonenal: Atheroprotective role of the Nrf2/ARE transcription pathway. *Redox Rep*. 2007;12(1):11-15.

doi: 10.1179/135100007X162167

48. Milkovic L, Zarkovic N, Marusic Z, Zarkovic K, Jaganjac M. The 4-hydroxynonenal-protein adducts and their biological relevance: Are some proteins preferred targets? *Antioxidants* (*Basel*). 2023;12:856.

doi: 10.3390/antiox12040856

49. Chandra A, Srivastava SK. A synthesis of 4-hydroxy-2-trans-nonenal and 4-(3H) 4-hydroxy-2-trans-nonenal. *Lipids*. 1997;32(7):779-782.

doi: 10.1007/s11745-997-0100-6

50. Valko M, Leibfritz D, Moncol J, Cronin MT, Mazur M, Telser J. Free radicals and antioxidants in normal physiological functions and human disease. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol*. 2007;39(1):44-84.

doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2006.07.001

51. Kabuta C, Kono K, Wada K, Kabuta T. 4-Hydroxynonenal induces persistent insolubilization of TDP-43 and alters its intracellular localization. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 2015;463(1-2):82-87.

doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2015.05.027

52. Ling N. *Rotenone - A Review of Its Toxicity and Use for Fisheries Management. Science for Conservation*. New Zealand: Department of Conservation; 2003. p. 1-40.

53. Singer TP, Ramsay RR. The reaction sites of rotenone and ubiquinone with mitochondrial NADH dehydrogenase. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 1994;1187(2):198-202.

doi: 10.1016/0005-2728(94)90110-4

54. DeWilde AR, Heyndrickx A, Carton D. A case of fatal rotenone poisoning in a child. *J Forensic Sci*. 1986;31:1492-1498.

55. Wood DM, Alsahaf H, Streete P, Dargan PI, Jones AL. Fatality after deliberate ingestion of the pesticide rotenone: A case report. *Crit Care*. 2005;9:R280-R284.

doi: 10.1186/cc3528.

56. Yarmohammadi F, Hayes AW, Najafi N, Karimi G. The protective effect of natural compounds against rotenone-induced neurotoxicity. *J Biochem Mol Toxicol*. 2020;34:e22605.

doi: 10.1002/jbt.22605

57. Sai Y, Zhen J, Wu Q, Liu H, Zho J, Dong Z. Phosphorylated-ERK 1/2 and neuronal degeneration induced by rotenone in the hippocampus neuron. *Environ Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2008;27:366-372.

doi: 10.1016/j.etap.2008.12.004

58. Goldstein DS, Sullivan P, Cooney A, Jinsmaa Y, Kopin IJ, Sharabi Y. Rotenone decreases intracellular aldehyde dehydrogenase activity: Implications for the pathogenesis of Parkinson's disease. *J Neurochem*. 2015;356:483-492.

doi: 10.1111/jnc.13042

59. Garabadu D, Agrawal N. Naringin exhibits neuroprotection against rotenone-induced neurotoxicity in experimental rodents. *Neuromolecular Med*. 2020;22:314-330.

doi: 10.1007/s12017-019-08590-2

60. Elmazoglu Z, Yar Saglam AS, Sonmez C, Karasu C. Luteolin protects microglia against rotenone-induced toxicity in a hormetic manner through targeting oxidative stress response, genes associated with Parkinson's disease and inflammatory pathways. *Drug Chem Toxicol*. 2018;43:96-103.

doi: 10.1080/01480545.2018.1504961

61. Li X, Chen H, Guan Y, *et al*. Acetic acid activates the AMP-activated protein kinase signaling pathway to regulate lipid metabolism in bovine hepatocytes. *PLoS One*. 2013;8(7):e67880.

doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0067880

62. LiL,HeM,XiaoH,LiuX,WangK,ZhangY.Aceticacidinfluences BRL-3A cell lipid metabolism via the AMPK signalling pathway. *Cell Physiol Biochem*. 2018;45(5):2021-2030.

doi: 10.1159/000487980

63. Marino C, Grimaldi M, Sommella EM, *et al*. The metabolomic profile in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis changes according to the progression of the disease: An exploratory study. *Metabolites*. 2022;12(9):837.

doi: 10.3390/metabo12090837

64. Mähler A, Mandel S, Lorenz M, *et al*. Epigallocatechin-3-gallate: A useful, effective and safe clinical approach for targeted prevention and individualised treatment of neurological diseases? *EPMA J*. 2013;4(1):5.

doi: 10.1186/1878-5085-4-5

65. Yu J, Jia Y, Guo Y, *et al*. Epigallocatechin-3-gallate protects motor neurons and regulates glutamate level. *FEBS Lett*. 2010;584(13):2921-2925.

doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2010.05.011

66. Giudice ML, Cocco A, Reggiardo G, Lalli S, Albanese A. Tauro-urso-deoxycholic acid trials in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis: What is achieved and what to expect. *Clin Drug Investig*. 2023;43(12):893-903.

doi: 10.1007/s40261-023-01324-0

67. Luan H, Li X, Zhang W, Luan T. Thermal proteome profiling unveils protein targets of deoxycholic acid in living neuronal cells. *Adv Biotechnol*. 2023;1:7.

doi: 10.1007/s44307-023-00007-3

68. Fatoki TH. Human adenovirus DNA polymerase is evolutionarily and functionally associated with human telomerase reverse transcriptase based on *in silico* molecular characterization that implicate abacavir and zidovudine. *Front Bioinform*. 2023;3:123307.

doi: 10.3389/fbinf.2023.1123307

69. Wong F, Krishnan A, Zheng EJ, *et al*. Benchmarking AlphaFold-enabled molecular docking predictions for antibiotic discovery. *Mol Syst Biol*. 2022;18(9):e11081.

doi: 10.15252/msb.202211081

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

CASE REPORT

Chronic systemic thrombosis of unknown etiology with concurrent essential thrombocythemia and recurrent stroke: A case report

Debabrata Chakraborty*, Sadanand Dey, Nirmalya Ray, Devarati Biswas, and Sanjay Bhaumik

Department of Neurology, Apollo Multispeciality Hospitals, Kolkata, West Bengal, India

Abstract

Here, we report a male patient under hypercoagulable state of unproven etiology, who used to present with recurrent thrombotic episodes since young age after he stopped taking anticoagulant. At the age of 73, he was detected to have essential thrombocythemia while grappling with recurrent strokes. On both occasions, he presented with a basilar thrombus. His National Institutes of Health Stroke Scale (NIHSS) score improved from 18 to 2 on the first occasion and from 17 to 2 sixteen days later on the second occasion. Thrombolysis was done on both occasions, but endovascular therapy was not done on either occasion due to chronicity of the thrombus and remarkably improved NIHSS post-thrombolysis. For patients with recurrent thrombotic events of undetermined etiology, an anticoagulant should be indicated. Repeat thrombolysis can be performed without endovascular therapy within a brief gap of 16 days, even in stroke patients with moderate to high NIHSS.

Keywords: Acute stroke; Stroke thrombolysis; Basilar thrombus

***Corresponding author:**
Debabrata Chakraborty (drdebabrata_c@apollohospitals.com)

Citation: Chakraborty D, Dey S, Ray N, *et al*. Chronic systemic thrombosis of unknown etiology with concurrent essential thrombocythemia and recurrent stroke: A case report. *Brain & Heart*. 2024;2(3):3741. doi: 10.36922/bh.3741

Received: May 23, 2024

Accepted: June 27, 2024

Published Online: August 5, 2024

1. Background

Treating patients under a prothrombotic state of unproven etiology and presenting bizarre coagulation cascade are common in clinical settings. Unfortunately, only a small fraction of patients with these conditions have an unpredictable response to thrombotic agents. Thus, managing these patients has become more challenging if they present with acute stroke since it is critical to strike a balance between inducing clot lysis and controlling hemorrhagic risk. We report on a patient with an unknown hypercoagulable state, presenting with recurrent stroke and a large intracranial thrombus, and how the patient was managed.

2. Case presentation

This case report revolves around a 73-year-old man with a history of hypertension, diabetes, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, and peripheral artery disease of unknown etiology, who had been taking aspirin, cilostazol, and acenocoumarol for acute limb ischemia for 17 years. He had stopped taking antithrombotics, except aspirin, due to a lower limb hematoma. He was presented to our emergency room a year after the acute onset of severe dysarthria, expressive aphasia, right-sided hemiplegia, and left-sided hemiparesis, and on the day, he detected manifestation of varying symptoms. His

National Institutes of Health Stroke Scale (NIHSS) score was 18 during the symptom presentation.

The magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the brain (the time interval between the onset of symptoms and the MRI was 5 h) revealed a left-sided acute evolving infarct in the central pons, with restriction in diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) without the corresponding changes in fluid-attenuated inversion recovery (FLAIR), accompanied by old infarcts at the right centrum semiovale and putamen. There was an abrupt cut-off of the proximal part of the basilar trunk with blooming thrombus in the proximal and mid-basilar trunk with the reformation of the distal basilar trunk, bilateral superior cerebellar, and posterior cerebellar arteries (Figure 1). Based on the DWI-FLAIR mismatch results, he was given thrombolytic agent tenecteplase, and afterward, his condition improved dramatically, with the NIHSS score improving from 18 to 2.

A computed tomography angiogram (CTA) which was done after thrombolysis revealed the same result as in the magnetic resonance angiography, which was done just before the thrombolysis during this presentation with acute stroke. The CTA further unveiled eccentrically calcified plaques in both carotid bulbs, cavernous, supra-clinoid segments of both internal carotid arteries, and the V4 segment of the right vertebral artery with no hemodynamic stenosis. Considering the pros and cons of the current NIHSS, we did not proceed with administering endovascular therapy in the patient as we reasoned that the occlusion could be chronic in view of the dramatically improved NIHSS even with such a big thrombotic occlusion, which implied sufficient collaterals engaging in compensatory mechanisms. With a low NIHSS, we were worried that an attempt for endovascular therapy might dislodge the clot (with the intact proximal and distal flow) and cause an unnecessary deterioration. Thus, we kept the patient under close scrutiny and provided immediate interventions in case of any new deficit. When his NIHSS improved to 1 (MRS of two), the patient was discharged from the hospital since he was capable of walking independently despite the presentations of mild dysarthria and ataxia.

The patient was diagnosed with essential thrombocythemia (CALR positive in genetic test) along with beta-thalassemia trait and was found to be positive for *MTHFR* gene mutation. In the beginning, hematologist prescribed him hydroxyurea (1 g once daily). The coagulation parameters, markers of hypercoagulability, and vasculitis markers of the patient were within limits and he showed no angiographic evidence of arterial dissection. Transesophageal echocardiography was conducted to look specifically for any left atrial appendage thrombus, but the test ended up with negative finding. Repeated prolonged cardiac monitoring was also performed to detect occurrence of atrial fibrillation (AF), but the results were not remarkable. It is worthy to mention that hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, with or without AF, is an important cause of stroke. In a study on 32,206 patients with isolated hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 38.8% of them had AF and 7.7% had ischemic stroke.[1] To further unravel in this direction, we performed MR vessel wall imaging on the patient (Figure 2), but the procedure did not yield significant or meaningful findings that would be of benefit to the diagnosis. Thus, in this case, we regarded stroke mechanism as the possible pathogenic pathway contributing to intracranial atherosclerosis (ICAD). The patient was discharged home with aspirin 75 mg, clopidogrel 75 mg, and 80 mg of atorvastatin per day; he was reminded that he had heightened the risk for vascular pathology and multiple atherosclerotic plaques.

Sixteen days later, he suffered from another episode of acute dysarthria, right-sided hemiplegia, and transient hearing impairment (NIHSS of 17 at our emergency room, 2 h after the ictus). MRI revealed evolving acute infarct at the left paramedian pons and right lateral aspect of pons next to the cerebellar hemisphere (no corresponding change in FLAIR) (Figure 3). We injected the patient with tenecteplase and his NIHSS score improved to 2.

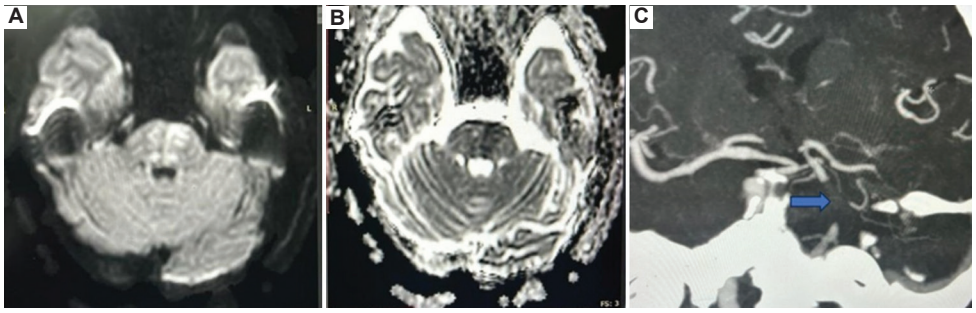


Figure 1. Magnetic resonance imaging of the brain revealed acute evolving infarct in the central pons. (A and B) (more inclined to left-sidedness) with an abrupt cut-off of the proximal part of the basilar trunk with non-opacification of proximal and mid-basilar trunk due to the thrombus (marked with blue arrow). (C) Reformation of the distal basilar trunk, bilateral superior cerebellar and posterior cerebellar arteries.

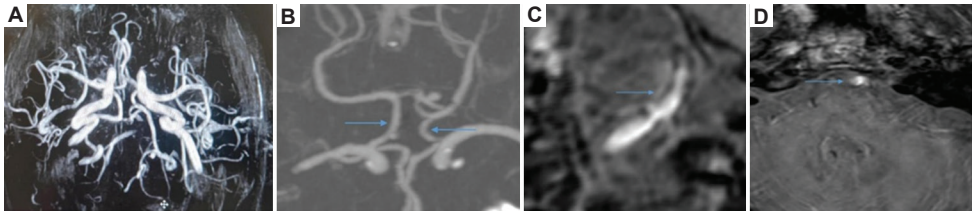


Figure 2. Computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance angiogram including vessel wall imaging. (A and B) CT angiogram showing good collaterals and robust bilateral posterior communicating arteries (blue arrows). (C and D) Magnetic resonance imaging showing thrombus in the proximal basilar artery (blue arrows) but no significant finding in the vessel wall imaging.

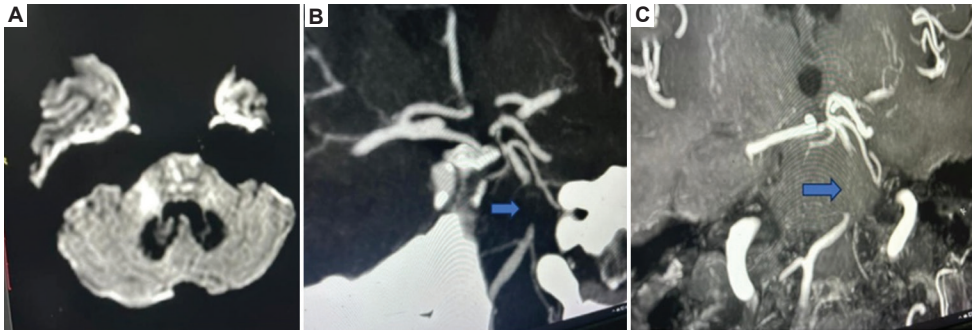


Figure 3. Magnetic resonance imaging revealed evolving acute infarct at left paramedian pons and right lateral aspect of pons adjacent to cerebellar hemisphere. (A) Magnetic resonance angiography; (B) computed tomography angiogram; (C) revealed the site of basilar thrombus (marked by blue arrows).

The angiogram this time revealed the same findings as during the previous admission. A repeat MRI of the brain revealed the new infarct at the pons (at the left paramedian pons and right lateral aspect of the pons next to the cerebellar hemisphere, where it was evolving during this presentation) with no evidence of bleeding. Despite the mild fluctuations in clinical symptoms, with an obvious speech impediment, his NIHSS score remained at two, showing stable vitals. A 48-h Holter monitoring and echocardiography did not yield remarkable findings. Thus, considering the possibility of antiplatelet resistance, we then replaced clopidogrel with ticagrelor (90 mg twice daily) while maintaining the same medications, such as aspirin and high-dose statin for the patient. On the 4th day, the patient was given enoxaparin 40 mg twice daily (at a lower dose to avoid bleeding episode) along with ticagrelor and statin (aspirin was stopped), to dissolve the thrombus; his condition was put on close monitoring. We did an MRA with vessel wall imaging but found no enhancement of the vessel wall or any additional findings. During follow-up, his condition remained stable with apixaban 5 mg twice daily (replacement of enoxaparin) and ticagrelor and atorvastatin 80 mg.

Sixteen days after the 1st stroke, the 2nd stroke happened, which was suspected through the ICAD detection and based on the failure of the conservative treatment administered. Basilar stenting was considered for treating the patient, but the treating physicians and his family decided against it as his condition showed improvements. The following variables were used to help distinguish ICAD in the current case: location of thrombus in proximal basilar artery (classic for ICAD-related occlusion), persistent distal basilar artery filling because of good posterior communicating artery (Figure 2), the 2nd stroke in middle cerebellar peduncle (classic location of watershed infarct in posterior circulation secondary to ICAD), and rapid improvement in both occasions (despite failed recanalization of occluded basilar artery), which pointed toward transient collateral failure because of hemodynamic compromise, which was possible in this situation.

In both occasions, the patient showed improvements post-thrombolysis, concurrent with an NIHSS score drop from almost 18 to 2, without any hemorrhagic transformation. There were intact flows proximal and distal to the thrombus, which indicate a possible chronicity of the thrombus. In light of this, we did not proceed with endovascular therapy in any occasion, and fortunately, the patient successfully recovered afterward. After 8 months of follow-up, he experienced no further deterioration. The findings of a repeat MRI of the brain with vessel wall imaging remained unchanged (Figure 2).

3. Discussion

Essential thrombocythemia is a myelodysplastic syndrome and represents a rare cause of stroke where both the

number of platelets and their function are associated with stroke occurrence. This disorder is typically comorbid with thrombocytosis and megakaryocytic hyperplasia in the bone marrow, with the former specifically contributing to the risks for thrombosis and hemorrhage.[2]

The current case is particularly distinctive because no definite prothrombotic etiology could be identified after conducting repeated tests over many years, despite the recurrent thrombotic events, until he was admitted to our institute due to acute strokes. This is probably because minor hematological derangements in the peri-stroke period are sometimes overlooked, causing a lack of proper follow-up. These aberrations may later prove to be a critical stroke etiology and a "harbinger of havoc" in the future. The platelet counts during our patient's 1st admission (in our institute) were $9 \times 10^5/\mu L$, and during the 2nd stroke, it was $8 \times 10^5/\mu L$. Interestingly, based on his previous medical records, we learned that his baseline platelets used to be borderline high, at around $4 \times 10^5/\mu L$. Rarely, essential thrombocythemia is diagnosed in patients with high normal platelet counts (between 350,000 and 600,000 platelets per microliter of blood) that are persistent over a long period of time and has relevant genetic components that warrant a supportive bone marrow examination, which is performed to rule out possibilities other than essential thrombocythemia. In fact, if a patient is aged over 60 years with over 1,50,000 platelets per microliter and has a history of thrombosis, he falls under the high-risk category for essential thrombocythemia that necessitates strict follow-up.[3] Hence, if this kind of information was available, we could have been able to detect essential thrombocythemia in our patient at a much earlier phase, even before he presented with acute stroke. Another uniqueness of our case was that our patient had recurrent thrombotic events but never exhibited common vasomotor symptoms of thrombocythemia, such as headache, nausea, vomiting, light-headedness, transient visual disturbances, atypical chest pain, acral paresthesia, livedo reticularis, and erythromelalgia.

Patients who had a minor stroke in the initial presentation, and improved significantly post-thrombolysis, can be considered for re-thrombolysis if a new stroke strikes within 3 months after the initial minor stroke.[4] In the present case, although not a minor stroke, we administered re-thrombolysis as a treatment for the patient. The back-to-back thrombolysis sessions were administered too close to each other, with only 16 days apart. The rather small timeline gap in giving multiple thrombolytic treatments stands as a unique point of this case, and fortunately, the patient recovered without presenting any catastrophic bleeding. In hindsight, we should have anticoagulated him during the 1st presentation to dissolve any new, evolving thrombus, so as to minimize the chances, he would develop a new stroke. The basilar thrombus most likely was secondary to an atherosclerotic plaque rupture (an acute event on a chronic one). It is possible that an eddy current of blood flow might have formed at the end of the large thrombus, causing a secondary hypercoagulable state. To tackle this, we treated him with long-term anticoagulation with a plan to dissolve the whole thrombus or address the eddy current.

As the patient had a history of peripheral arterial disease and was stable with anticoagulation, there might be an underlying hypercoagulable state that contributed to the formation of basilar thrombus and a prothrombotic state, despite the negative results for thrombophilia. Since we did not have the facility to perform round-the-clock monitoring of partial thromboplastin time, in which case unfractionated heparin is applied,[5] we chose to use low-molecular-weight heparin to dissolve the intraluminal thrombi. It has been found that anticoagulation therapy in a subgroup of embolic stroke of undetermined source patients with abnormal serum d-dimer, thrombin-antithrombin complex, prothrombin fragment, and fibrin monomer or having severe left atrial enlargement was associated with a reduced rate of recurrent stroke.[6] Thus, in the case when it is not possible to pinpoint a hypercoagulable state or cardiac etiology in stroke cases, anticoagulation may be warranted in special cases. In the current case, our patient had been on acenocoumarol for 17 years due to a lower limb ischemic incident and reported no significant clinical event. He had a stroke secondary to a big basilar thrombus, which occurred a few years after he stopped taking anticoagulant because of an incident of lower limb hematoma. In the 2nd occasion, he had a recurrent stroke while not taking any anticoagulants and his condition had since remained stable after he resumed taking anticoagulant.

Due to the non-availability of relevant facility at our center, we did not conduct CYP2C19 testing for clopidogrel resistance. However, we presumed that this patient had clopidogrel resistance, since Asian populations have high prevalence of clopidogrel resistance with nearly 70% in some communities, and he experienced a recurrent stroke while on clopidogrel.[7]

4. Conclusion

In conclusion, prescribing anticoagulants for stroke patients who have experienced recurrent strokes of unknown etiology while on antiplatelet, and who are in an unknown prothrombotic state, should be considered, after deliberating over the pros and cons of such strategy with their family. Endovascular therapy is not mandatory for all cases of basilar thrombus with acute stroke, because thrombolysis may be sufficient in special situations like in this case, considering the clinical picture and natural history

of the clot. Back-to-back thrombolysis may be executable within a brief gap of 16 days, even in stroke patients with moderate-to-high NIHSS scores. Genetic tests for patients under prothrombotic state of unknown etiology and bone marrow examination for doubtful cases should be carried out to provide a complete clinical picture, ensuring that a coveted hematological disorder that might precipitate the occurrence of thrombotic events is not overlooked during the investigation process. However, many patients are reluctant to undertake bone marrow examination because it is a painful procedure and, especially, when no new event occurs after the index thrombotic event. Despite the testing efficacy, genetic tests are not widely available or entail considerable costs. These limitations likely put a constraint in the detection of essential thrombocythemia when the suspected cases do not have a classical presentation.

Acknowledgments

We acknowledge the faith the patient and his family had on us during the difficult times.

Funding

None.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Author contributions

Conceptualization: Debabrata Chakraborty, Sadanand Dey
Investigation: Devarati Biswas, Nirmalya Ray
Methodology: Sanjay Bhaumik, Devarati Biswas
Writing – original draft: Debabrata Chakraborty, Nirmalya Ray, Devarati Biswas
Writing – review & editing: Debabrata Chakraborty, Sanjay Bhaumik, Sadanand Dey

Ethics approval and consent to participate

The Ethics committee of the Apollo Multispeciality Hospitals, Kolkata, had acknowledged the verbal and written consent obtained from the patient.

Consent for publication

Verbal and written consent has been obtained from the patient.

Availability of data

Not applicable.

References

1. Fauchier L, Bisson A, Bodin A, *et al*. Ischemic stroke in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy according to presence or absence of atrial fibrillation. *Stroke*. 2022;53(2):497-504.

   doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.121.034213

2. Pavaloiu RM, Mogoanta L. Repeated events of acute ischemic stroke in a patient with essential thrombocythemia. *Curr Health Sci J*. 2017;43(1):95-97.

   doi: 10.12865/CHSJ.43.01.16

3. Cervantes F. Management of essential thrombocythemia. *Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program*. 2011;2011:215-221.

   doi: 10.1182/asheducation-2011.1.215

4. Kahles T, Mono ML, Heldner MR, *et al*. Repeated intravenous thrombolysis for early recurrent stroke: Challenging the exclusion criterion. *Stroke*. 2016;47(8):2133-2135.

   doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.116.013599

5. Singh RJ, Chakraborty D, Dey S, *et al*. Intraluminal thrombi in the cervico-cephalic arteries. *Stroke*. 2019;50(2):357-364.

   doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.118.023015

6. Patel K, Mikhael E, Liu M, *et al*. Anticoagulation therapy reduces recurrent stroke in embolic stroke of undetermined source patients with elevated coagulation markers or severe left atrial enlargement. *Front Neurol*. 2021;12:695378.

   doi: 10.3389/fneur.2021.695378

7. Hasan MS, Basri HB, Hin LP, Stanslas J. Genetic polymorphisms and drug interactions leading to clopidogrel resistance: Why the Asian population requires special attention. *Int J Neurosci*. 2013;123(3):143-154.

   doi: 10.3109/00207454.2012.744308

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

CASE REPORT

Perioperative cardiopulmonary resuscitation in a prone position: A case report

Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose†*, Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez†, and Maryko G. Guinto

Department of Anesthesiology, Division of Neuroanesthesia, College of Medicine-Philippine General Hospital, University of the Philippines, Manila, Philippines

Abstract

Post-cardiac arrest brain injury remains a major cause of mortality in perioperative cardiac arrest, although intraoperative events are uncommon due to pre-procedural preparations, risk-benefit anticipation, and a controlled working environment. Herein, we describe the successful cardiopulmonary resuscitation of a 57-year-old male with a C2-C3 schwannoma who experienced intraoperative cardiac arrest due to massive blood loss during a C2-C3 laminectomy and excision of tumor while in a prone position. The intricacies and effectiveness of resuscitation in a prone position, as well as neuroprotective strategies in the perioperative setting to optimize functional outcomes, will be discussed.

Keywords: Post-cardiac arrest brain injury; Intraoperative resuscitation in a prone position; Intraoperative cardiac arrest; Neuroprotection; Intraoperative massive blood loss

†These authors contributed equally to this work.

***Corresponding author:**
Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose
(gbjose@up.edu.ph)

Citation: Jose GRB, Arcinue-Gomez CC, Guinto MG. Perioperative cardiopulmonary resuscitation in a prone position: A case report. *Brain & Heart*. 2024;2(3):3392. doi: 10.36922/bh.3392

Received: April 9, 2024

Accepted: June 17, 2024

Published Online: August 22, 2024

1. Background

Cardiac arrest is one of the leading causes of morbidity and mortality worldwide. Intraoperative cardiac arrest has been recorded as high as 5.7/10,000 procedures, increasing the predictability of inpatient mortality and significantly higher hospital costs.[1] Many clinical interventions have been established to enhance the return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC). Optimizing post-cardiac arrest resuscitation is as important as the advancements in basic and advanced life support for the best chance of survival with good neurological function.[2]

Global ischemia occurs immediately after ROSC, leading to consequential insults that aggravate multi-organ injury during and after reperfusion.[3,4] Post-cardiac arrest brain injury has been identified as the main cause of mortality in 68% and 23% of cases after out-of-hospital and in-hospital cardiac arrest, respectively,[5] due to poor awareness and low implementation of neuroprotective efforts following successful cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR).[6]

Critical care monitoring, early hemodynamic optimization, oxygenation and ventilation, circulatory support, normoglycemia, seizure control and prevention, and neuroprotective pharmacology are all essential neuroprotective strategies to reduce brain injury post-cardiac arrest.[2]

Herein, we describe our experience in the successful delivery of perioperative CPR on a patient who was at risk for cardiac arrest due to intraoperative hypovolemic shock.

In addition, we discuss the intricacies and effectiveness of resuscitation in a prone position and neuroprotective strategies in the perioperative setting to optimize long-term functional outcomes.

2. Case presentation

A 57-year-old male, weighing 70 kg, with a history of mitral valve prolapse (MVP), hypertension, dyslipidemia, asymptomatic bronchial asthma, and a previous cerebrovascular infarct, presented with a 5-month history of nape pain and numbness in the upper and lower extremities. Spine magnetic resonance imaging revealed progressive spinal cord compression classified as American Spinal Injury Association Impairment Scale C from a C2-C3 Schwannoma, which was consistent with the patient's quadriparesis.

2.1. Pre-operative course

The patient was hemodynamically stable and oriented to three spheres, with a Glasgow Coma Scale score of 15. Manual muscle testing results were as follows: C5-T1 was 4/5 on the right and 0/5 on the left; L2-S2 was 2/5 on the right and 4/5 on the left. The last normal sensory level was noted at C2, and proprioception was intact on all extremities. Pre-operative blood tests were all within normal range. A 12-lead electrocardiogram showed regular sinus rhythm and normal axis. A 2D echocardiogram showed MVP with moderate mitral regurgitation, good cardiac wall motion and contractility, normal cardiac chamber dimensions, and adequate left ventricular systolic function, with aortic sclerosis and a 64% ejection fraction.

2.2. Intraoperative course

Induction and intubation were well tolerated, and general anesthesia was maintained with a target-controlled infusion of remifentanil and propofol, along with sevoflurane at 0.5 minimum alveolar concentration. End-tidal carbon dioxide ($EtCO_2$) was maintained at 35 – 38 mmHg, with controlled ventilation. Bispectral index (BIS) values were maintained at 40 – 60, and pulse pressure variations were sustained at 12 – 15%. Brief hypotensive episodes were noted as the patient was shifted to the prone position, eventually requiring low-dose norepinephrine to maintain a mean arterial pressure >85 mmHg. Two hours into the surgery, a sudden massive blood loss of approximately 2 L was noted and was simultaneously addressed with fluid resuscitation and blood transfusion. The patient continued to be hemodynamically unstable despite resuscitative efforts. Oxygen saturation decreased to 80% with sinus bradycardia, which eventually converted to pulseless ventricular fibrillation. CPR was started in the prone position during surgical closure, in preparation for resuscitation in the supine position. $EtCO_2$ was maintained at 20 – 25 mmHg, and propofol 1 mg/kg and midazolam 0.05 mg/kg IV were administered. Advanced cardiac life support (ACLS) then proceeded in the supine position, and ROSC was achieved after 3 min. BIS was noted at 51 – 55. The assessment at this time was hypovolemic shock. Propofol and remifentanil infusions were continued throughout the intraoperative course. The patient was shifted to the supine position, and central access was secured through the left subclavian vein for inotropic support, fluid resuscitation, and blood transfusion. Once stable, the patient was shifted back to the prone position for hemostasis and surgical closure of the C1-C3 partial left and complete right laminectomy and excision of dumbbell schwannoma. Total anesthesia time was 8 h, with an estimated blood loss of 3 L, which was replaced.

2.3. Post-operative course

At post-anesthesia care unit (PACU), the patient was fully awake and responsive, hemodynamically stable, and tolerated a trial of extubation well. The patient developed hospital-acquired pneumonia during his admission, requiring ventilatory support. He was eventually discharged on the 46th post-operative day with a tracheostomy tube in place.

3. Discussion

Post-cardiac arrest brain injury is the main cause of death and disability in resuscitated patients. As its oxygen reserve is limited and 65% of body glucose consumption mainly occurs in the brain, the brain's tolerance to ischemia and hypoxia is low.[6,7] Brain viability strongly depends on a consistent supply of oxygen and energy substrates, and cessation of cerebral blood flow results in an immediate interruption of brain activity. The mechanism of brain injury during cardiac arrest and resuscitation after ROSC are complex and include excitotoxicity, disrupted calcium homeostasis, free radical formation, pathological protease cascades, and neuronal apoptosis.[8-10] Selective neuronal damage increases with longer ischemic duration, especially in areas of higher vulnerability, such as subcortical regions. This consequential cascade of secondary insult occurs over hours to days, suggesting a broad therapeutic window for neuroprotective strategies post-cardiac arrest.[2,11-16] Cerebral blood flow decreases to 50% as the cerebral metabolic rate of oxygen and oxygen extraction fraction are both decreased within 24 – 72 h.[17] Post-resuscitative neuroprotective efforts should aim to achieve cerebral autoregulation, ensuring that derangements in temperature, blood pressure, oxygenation, ventilation, and fluid status are addressed.[16] In our patient, fluid resuscitation and blood transfusion, as well as correction of electrolyte and arterial blood gas

parameters, were already being undertaken before the cardiac arrest. As massive blood loss was identified as the cause of the arrest, aggressive resuscitative efforts were geared toward blood replacement, adequate perfusion, and oxygenation, potentially averting or forestalling the need for ACLS.

Numerous studies on neuroprotective modalities for global cerebral ischemia have been conducted on animal models, proving to be greatly valuable in improving neurologic status and functional outcomes in post-cardiac arrest patients despite statistical limitations. Pharmacologic approaches that diminish secondary injury from ischemia and reperfusion after ROSC aim to mitigate excitotoxicity, improve neuronal metabolism, limit mitochondrial injury, and reduce neurologic inflammation.[16] Pharmacologic sedation for neuronal silence in the early phase of recovery after hypoxic-ischemic brain injury permits damaged neurons to shut down before primary cellular dysfunction becomes irreversible. Modulation of slow-wave activity may be suggestive of metabolic suppression, allowing quiescence of neuronal activity amidst insult. Propofol, a known GABA-receptor agonist, has recently been recognized for its neuroprotective role in brain ischemia/reperfusion injury through the induction of heme oxygenase-1 expression,[18] reduction of hypoxic-induced hippocampal neuronal injury, improvement of alterations in neuronal structure,[19] attenuation in cortical and hippocampal caspase-3 activation to improve cognitive function through GABA-A receptor action,[20] and improvement of cerebral perfusion.[21] Its early post-arrest initiation has led to metabolic suppression, attenuation of cerebral hyperemia, and modulation of slow-wave electroencephalogram activity. Recent reports demonstrate the neuroprotective effects of midazolam through the suppression of intracellular reactive oxygen species accumulation and its radical scavenging activities, thereby preventing apoptosis.[22] In our patient, maintenance of propofol and interrupted doses of midazolam were administered intraoperatively as neuroprotection during resuscitation and post-ROSC. Despite the expected brain insults during cardiac arrest, our patient was immediately fully awake and appropriately responsive in the PACU.

The patient's position was another concern as to our approach to ACLS. Most providers are trained to perform CPR in the supine position, and reluctance to perform CPR in the prone position poses challenges due to a relative lack of knowledge and experience. For patients with cardiac arrest undergoing neurosurgery, the 2014 United Kingdom Resuscitation Council recommends starting CPR without changing their position from prone to supine if chest compressions are adequate based on $EtCO_2$ and capnograph waveforms.[23] Shifting positions from prone to supine raises concerns due to time constraints, the need for 3 – 4 operators, the surgical risk associated with open wounds and the Mayfield clamp, and the potential dislodgment of airway devices. Initiating CPR in the prone position has advantages, such as reducing the time of brain ischemia and improving the efficiency of chest compressions. This efficiency is due to the stiffness of the costovertebral joint, which allows for increased force delivery to the ventricles, and rapid reduction of intrathoracic volume due to the hard surface placed over the sternum.[24] However, complications such as pressure injuries and accidental dislodgments of the advanced airway may occur during prone CPR, necessitating a shift to the supine position, which can affect the quality of CPR. In our case, cardiopulmonary arrest was recognized early, and immediate high-quality CPR was commenced in the prone position during surgical closure. $EtCO_2$ was maintained at 20 – 25 mmHg, indicating high-quality CPR and optimal brain perfusion.

4. Conclusion

Brain injury is recognized as the main cause of morbidity and mortality after cardiac arrest. Early recognition and aggressive resuscitation are crucial to prevent subsequent ischemic reperfusion injury. As demonstrated in our patient, high-quality CPR, maintenance of $EtCO_2$ above 20 mmHg, and the implementation of neuroprotective efforts prove to be promising strategies for successful resuscitation and improved functional outcomes post-ROSC.

Acknowledgments

None.

Funding

None.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Author contributions

Conceptualization: Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose, Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez

Investigation: Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose, Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez, Maryko G. Guinto

Resources: Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose, Maryko G. Guinto

Writing – original draft: Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez

Writing – review & editing: Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose, Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez

Ethics approval and consent to participate

This study is based on chart review, and no direct communication or experiment involved in the study subject, rendering ethics approval and informed consent not relevant. The authors have implemented the necessary measures to ensure the anonymity of the study subject.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Availability of data

Data used in this work is available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request.

Further disclosure

Part of the findings was presented in Neuroanesthesia Symposium Anesthesia Updates (NAS-AU) on July 7 – 9, 2023, in Kuching, Sarawak, Malaysia.

References

1. Fielding-Singh V, Willingham MD, Fischer MA, Gorgan T, Benharash P, Neelamkavil JP. A population-based analysis of intraoperative cardiac arrest in the United States. *Anesth Analg*. 2020;130:627-634.

   doi: 10.1213/ANE.0000000000004477

2. Nolan JP, Neumar RW, Adrie C, *et al*. Post-cardiac arrest syndrome: Epidemiology, pathophysiology, treatment, and prognostication. A scientific statement from the international liaison committee on resuscitation; The American Heart Association Emergency Cardiovascular Care Committee; The Council on Cardiovascular Surgery and Anesthesia; The council on cardiopulmonary, perioperative, and critical care; The council on clinical cardiology; The council on stroke. *J Resuscitation*. 2008;79:350-379.

   doi: 10.1016/j.resuscitation.2008.09.017

3. Opie LH. Reperfusion injury and its pharmacologic modification. *Circulation*. 1989;80:1049-1062.

   doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.80.4.1049

4. White BC, Grossman LI, Krause GS. Brain injury by global ischemia and reperfusion: A theoretical perspective on membrane damage and repair. *Neurology*. 1993;43:1656-1665.

   doi: 10.1212/wnl.43.9.1656

5. Laver S, Farrow C, Turner D, Nolan J. Mode of death after admission to an intensive care unit following cardiac arrest. *Intensive Care Med*. 2004;30:2126-2128.

   doi: 10.1007/s00134-004-2425-z

6. Ma Q, Feng L, Wang T, *et al*. 2020 expert consensus statement on neuro-protection after cardiac arrest in China. *Ann Transl Med*. 2020;9(2):175.

   doi: 10.21037/atm-20-7853

7. Stephenson HE Jr., Reid LC, Hinton JW. Some common denominators in 1200 cases of cardiac arrest. *Ann Surg*. 1953;137:731-744.

   doi: 10.1097/00000658-195305000-00015

8. Neumar RW. Molecular mechanisms of ischemic neuronal injury. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2000;36:483-506.

   doi: 10.1067/mem.2000.110995

9. Lipton P. Ischemic cell death in brain neurons. *Physiol Rev*. 1999;9:1431-1568.

   doi: 10.1152/physrev.1999.79.4.1431

10. Bano D, Nicotera P. Ca^{2+} signals and neuronal death in brain ischemia. *Stroke*. 2007;38:674-676.

    doi: 10.1161/01.STR.0000256294.46009.29

11. Pulsinelli W. Selective neuronal vulnerability: Morphological and molecular characteristics. *Prog Brain Res*. 1985;63:29-37.

    doi: 10.1016/S0079-6123(08)61973-1

12. Brierley JB, Meldrum BS, Brown AW. The threshold and neuropathology of cerebral "anoxic-ischemic" cell change. *Arch Neurol*. 1973;29:367-374.

    doi: 10.1001/archneur.1973.00490300029003

13. Blomqvist P, Wieloch T. Ischemic brain damage in rats following cardiac arrest using a long-term recovery model. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab*. 1985;5:420-431.

    doi: 10.1038/jcbfm.1985.57

14. Hossmann KA, Oschlies U, Schwindt W, Krep H. Electron microscopic investigation of rat brain after brief cardiac arrest. *Acta Neuropathol*. 2001;101:101-113.

    doi: 10.1007/s004010000260

15. Taraszewska A, Zelman IB, Ogonowska W, Chrzanowska H. The pattern of irreversible brain changes after cardiac arrest in humans. *Folia Neuropathol*. 2002;40:133-141.

16. Anez C, Becerra-Bolaños A, Vives-Lopez A, Rodríguez-Pérez A. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation in the prone position in the operating room or in the intensive care unit: A systematic review. *Anesth Analg*. 2021;132(2):285-292.

    doi: 10.1213/ANE.0000000000005289

17. Sun WZ, Huang FY, Kung KL, Fan SZ, Chen TL. Successful cardiopulmonary resuscitation of two patients in the prone position using reversed precordial compression. *Anesthesiology*. 1992;77(1):202-204.

    doi: 10.1097/00000542-199207000-00027

18. Zhang DX, Ding HZ, Jiang S, Zeng YM, Tang QF. An *in vitro* study of the neuroprotective effect of propofol on hypoxic hippocampal slice. *Brain Inj*. 2014;28:1758-1765.

doi: 10.3109/02699052.2014.947624

19. Sakura S, Kirihara Y, Muguruma T, Kishimoto T and Saito Y. The comparative neurotoxicity of intrathecal lidocaine and bupivacaine in rats. *Anesth Analg*. 2005;101:541-547.

    doi: 10.1213/01.ANE.0000155960.61157.12

20. Liang C, Cang J, Wang H, Xue Z. Propofol attenuates cerebral ischemia/reperfusion injury partially using heme oxygenase-1. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol*. 2013;25(3):311-316.

    doi: 10.1097/ANA.0b013e31828c6af5

21. Chang WT, Hsu MH, Wang WY, *et al*. Propofol infusion in the early post-cardiac arrest phase improves cerebral perfusion and confers anti-apoptotic neuroprotection via Akt-eNOS-NO signaling. *Circulation*. 2018;138:A103.

    doi: 10.1161/circ.138.suppl_2.103

22. Liu JY, Guo F, Wu HL, Wang Y, Liu, JS. Midazolam anesthesia protects neuronal cells from oxidative stress-induced death via activation of the JNK-ERK pathway. *Mol Med Rep*. 2017;15(1):169-179.

    doi: 10.3892/mmr.2016.6031

23. Caroll C, Davies R, Kamaly-Asi I, Soar J. Management of cardiac arrest during neurosurgery in adults. UK: Resuscitation Council; 2014.

24. Mazer SP, Weisfeldt M, Bai D, *et al*. Reverse CPR: A pilot study of CPR in the prone position. *Resuscitation*. 2003;57:279-285.

    doi: 10.1016/s0300-9572(03)00037-6

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

CASE REPORT

L2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria presenting with learning disability and cerebellar signs: A case report

Maththage H. K. Amarasekara[1]*, Arndt Rolfs[2], Christian Beetz[2], Sabine Schroder[2], Ranawaka Arachchige S. R. Gunasekara[3], Pyara Rathnayake[4], and Eresha Jasinge[5]

[1]Department of Chemical Pathology, District General Hospital, Monaragala, Sri Lanka

[2]CENTOGENE GmbH, Am Strande 7, Rostock, Germany

[3]Department of Chemical Pathology, Apeksha Hospital, Maharagama, Sri Lanka

[4]Department of Paediatric Neurology, Lady Ridgeway Hospital for Children, Colombo 8, Sri Lanka

[5]Department of Chemical Pathology, Lady Ridgeway Hospital for Children, Colombo 8, Sri Lanka

Abstract

L-2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria (L2HGA) is a rare, autosomal recessive neurometabolic disorder due to variants in the *L2HGDH* gene, which encodes L-2-hydroxyglutarate dehydrogenase (L2HGDH), an enzyme involved in tricarboxylic acid cycle. Deficiency of L2HGDH causes leukoencephalopathy predominantly affecting the cerebellum. This case presents L2HGA in a 12-year-old Sri Lankan boy born to third-degree consanguineous parents, who also showed learning disability and bilateral cerebellar signs. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the brain revealed T2/FLAIR hyperintensities in bilateral symmetrical subcortical white matter involving the cerebellum. A diagnosis of 2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria was made after a massive peak of 2-hydroxyglutaric acid (2HG) was observed in the analysis of urine organic acids (UOA) using gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. Genetic variant analysis revealed two heterozygous pathogenic variants in the *L2HGDH* gene, confirming the genetic diagnosis of autosomal recessive L2HGA. Parental genetic testing confirmed the trans phase of the variants in the index patient and their carrier status of a pathogenic *L2HGDH* variant. Despite typical clinical features and classical MRI findings, initial clues toward the diagnosis are mainly derived from the UOA analysis. In conclusion, this case underscores the paramount importance of analyzing the UOA profile in the process of identifying rare metabolic causes, such as L2HGA, that contribute to learning disability with neurological involvement in children.

Keywords: L2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria; Urine organic acids; Gas chromatography/mass spectrometry

***Corresponding author:**
Maththage H. K. Amarasekara
(m29847@pgim.cmb.ac.lk)

Citation: Amarasekara MHK, Rolfs A, Beetz C, *et al.* L2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria presenting with learning disability and cerebellar signs: A case report. *Brain & Heart*. 2024;2(3):2145. doi: 10.36922/bh.2145

Received: October 31, 2023

Accepted: March 13, 2024

Published Online: August 22, 2024

1. Background

2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria (2HGA) is a rare autosomal recessive neurometabolic disorder characterized by slow progression.[1] Since the first description of this disorder by Duran *et al.*,[2] up to 300 cases have been reported worldwide thus far.[1]

The three major types of 2HGA are D-2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria (D2HGA), L-2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria (L2HGA), and D, L-2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria (DL2HGA).[3] L2HGA is caused by variants in L-2-hydroxyglutarate dehydrogenase gene (*L2HGDH,* OMIM®: 609584) gene located on chromosome 14q21.3. It encodes the L2HGDH enzyme, which is a flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD)-linked mitochondrial enzyme known as a metabolite repair enzyme.[1]

Alpha-ketoglutarate (αKG), a metabolite of the tricarboxylic acid cycle, is converted to L-2-hydroxyglutaric acid (L2HG) by the action of mitochondrial enzyme malate dehydrogenase. L2HG is then irreversibly converted back into αKG by the L2HGDH to prevent the accumulation of L2HG (Figure 1).[1]

Thus, the deficiency of L2HGDH causes the accumulation of L2HG, which is toxic to myelin, causing leukodystrophy in subcortical white matter and basal ganglia. Elevated L2HG level also has a carcinogenic effect resulting in brain tumors such as medulloblastoma, oligodendrocytoma, and gliomas, probably due to the demyelinating and remyelinating process leading to overproduction of mitogenic growth factors. Several case reports in the published literature describe the cases of patients diagnosed with L2HGA developing brain tumors.[5,6]

L2HGA usually presents with psychomotor retardation, macrocephaly, cerebellar ataxia, seizures, pyramidal and extrapyramidal signs. In addition, seizures and growth stunting may occur. The age of onset of the disease varies from 3 to 35 years. Short attention span and hyperactivity have been reported in children aged <10 years of age. Cerebellar involvement usually becomes prominent around 12 years of age. The disease course of L2HGA resembles that of static encephalopathy. According to the literature, acute encephalopathy is rarely reported in children affected by L2HGA.[7] Although autism does not typically fall within the phenotypic spectrum of the disease, a case featuring severe autistic features in a 3-year-old child has been reported.[8] D2HGA presents early with delayed development, seizures, hypotonia, cerebral abnormalities, and cardiomyopathy.[4] DL2HGA presents with severe neurodevelopmental dysfunction in early infancy and intractable seizures associated with respiratory distress.[4]

Diagnosis of L2HGA is made based on clinical and biochemical findings, as well as characteristic findings in MRI. The main biochemical finding contributing to L2HGA diagnosis is the elevated 2HGA levels in urine, cerebrospinal fluid, and, to a lesser extent, plasma, which are detected through organic acid analysis by gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (GC/MS). Another prime feature in the biochemical results for L2HGA is, other than the elevated 2-hydroxyglutaric (2-OHG) level, the L form accounts for >90% of the isoforms. Absolute configuration of D and L forms of 2HG was performed through capillary gas-liquid chromatography as described by Duran *et al.*[2] In addition, magnetic resonance spectroscopy shows reduced levels of N-acetyl aspartate and elevated choline and myoinositol peaks in the case of L2HGA.[4] Characteristic MRI findings of the L2HGA are bilaterally symmetrical, centripetal, subcortical white matter T2 hyperintensities of the dentate nucleus, globus pallidus, putamen, and caudate nucleus. The deep white matter of the periventricular region, corpus callosum, internal capsule, and brain stem are preserved.[9]

The mainstay of management for L2HGA is through supportive and symptomatic measures such as L-carnitine supplementation and rehabilitation, which is best achieved through a multidisciplinary team approach. Genetic counseling and prenatal diagnosis through the measurement of L2HG levels in amniotic fluid are also employed to detect the risk of giving birth to infants with L2HGA, a significant part of the overall management of this disorder. It has been demonstrated that treating patients with riboflavin, which acts as a FAD precursor, is therapeutically effective in a subset of cases.[10] Since they are at increased risk of developing brain tumors, patients with L2HGA may need follow-up sessions, with periodic MRI brain examination. In addition, the disease condition is monitored annually using urine L2HG testing, as the disease activity is consistent with the L2HG level.

2. Case presentation

A 12-year-old boy born from a third-degree consanguineous marriage presented with a learning disability, bilateral cerebellar signs, and tonic extensor spasms in his limbs. He also had difficulty in buttoning and unbuttoning his shirt and in writing. Based on historical records, the patient had an uncomplicated perinatal and postnatal period with a birth weight of 3.4 kg. He underwent normal development up to the age of 4 years, but he had been complained of his poor school performance and attention deficits by teachers at preschool.

On examination, the patient had relative macrocephaly with an occipito-frontal circumference of 55 cm, which is between 75th and 85th percentile for the age and sex; tonic extensor spasms in all four limbs; and positive cerebellar signs bilaterally. The scale for the assessment and rating of ataxia (SARA) score was 13.5. He clearly had an abnormal gait and was unable to perform tandem walking for more than 10 steps. Based on the results from the Test of Nonverbal Intelligence, Third Edition (TONI–3), we

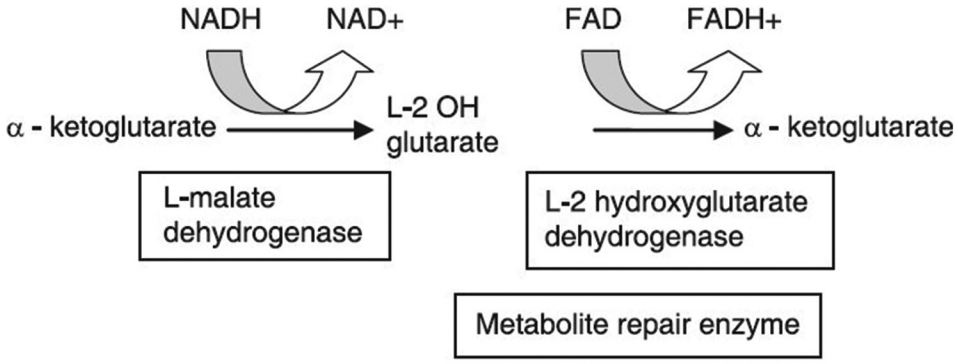


Figure 1. Schematic representation of the action of L-2-hydroxyglutarate dehydrogenase (L2HGDH). Taken from Canda *et al.*[4]

determined that he had a moderate to severe learning disability, having the intelligence equivalent to a 5 – 6-year-old school-aged child.

2.1. Examination of the external appearance and biochemical findings

Figure 2 shows the external appearance of the patient, who showed relative macrocephaly.

The results of his general biochemical and hematological investigations were mostly normal, except for a mild elevation of creatine phosphokinase (Table 1) (237 U/L; reference range: 30 - 350 U/L).

2.2. Brain MRI examination

Brain MRI revealed T2/FLAIR hyperintensities in bilateral symmetrical subcortical white matter involving the cerebellum and bilateral basal ganglia (Figure 3). On the other hand, a spine MRI yielded normal results.

2.3. Urine organic acid chromatogram

The urine organic acid chromatogram based on an analysis by GC/MS revealed a massive peak of 2HG (Figure 4).

2.4. Genetic testing

To confirm the diagnosis, the entire codon region and highly conserved exon-intron splice junctions of *L2HGDH*, *D2HGDH*, *IDH2,* and *SLC25A1* genes were analyzed using next-generation sequencing (NGS). Two heterozygous pathogenic variants (class 1) were identified in the *L2HGDH* gene: a missense variant in exon 3, c.293A>G p. (His98arg), and a nonsense variant in exon 7, c.829c>T p.(Arg277*), confirming the diagnosis of autosomal recessive L2HGA due to compound heterozygosity. No clinically relevant variants were identified in other genes. The classification was done according to the recommendations of Centogene and ACMG and the latest ACMG/AMP and ClinGen guidelines. Parental genetic testing confirmed the trans phase of the variants in the index patient and their status as carriers for a pathogenic *L2HGDH* variant. The pathogenic nonsense variant was maternally inherited, whereas the pathogenic missense variant was inherited from the paternal side (Sanger sequencing was performed to verify in this regard).

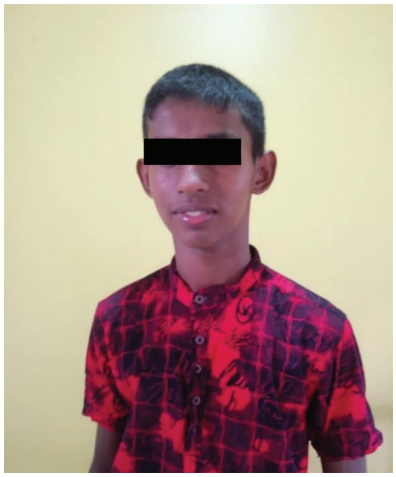


Figure 2. External appearance of the patient showing relative macrocephaly

2.5. Management and treatment

The patient was managed through a multidisciplinary approach that also encompasses periodic follow-up, rehabilitation, and genetic counseling. The patient was treated with riboflavin, carnitine, FAD, and coenzyme Q for improving his motor and intellectual disability. UOA analyses (GC-MS) performed 1 month before and after the treatment with riboflavin similarly revealed the distinct peak of 2HG on the chromatogram. However, the patient was less compliant with the treatment and defaulted to follow-up. At the time of writing this paper, the patient was studying at grade eight in school, with very poor academic performance. He was also unable to do daily living

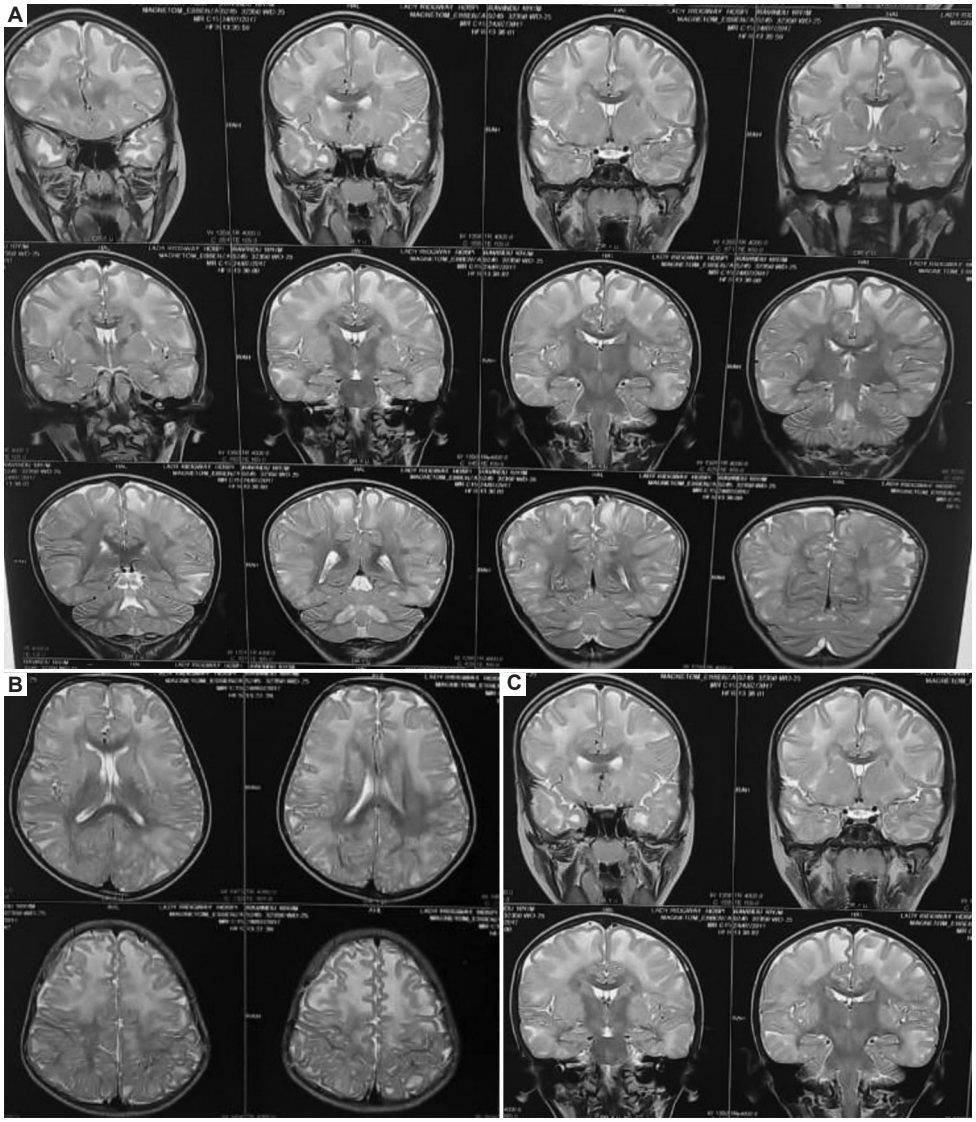


Figure 3. Brain magnetic resonance imaging results of the patient

activities such as cleaning and grooming all by himself due to the disease.

3. Discussion

L2HGA is a rare, autosomal recessive neurometabolic disorder, characterized by slow progression. This neurometabolic disorder is caused by the variants in the *L2HGDH* gene encoding the enzyme L2HGDH. The absence of the L2HGDH enzyme leads to the accumulation of L2HG in the brain cells, thereby causing leukoencephalopathy.[1] This case report presents the first case of L2HGA reported in Sri Lanka.

In this case, the patient had a static clinical picture without acute decompensating episodes, which is the classical pattern observed in L2HGA. A range of manifestations, such as learning disability and poor attention span detected at 4 years of age, macrocephaly, cerebellar involvement presenting at 12 years of age, and the pyramidal signs are the clinical features indicative of an L2HGA diagnosis. The diagnosis of L2HGA—an autosomal recessive disorder—is also supported by the fact that he is a child born from a consanguineous marriage.

The brain MRI scan for the patient revealed T2/FLAIR hyperintensities in bilateral symmetrical subcortical white matter involving the cerebellum and bilateral basal ganglia, a finding consistently characteristic of the classical pattern seen in L2HGA. Despite the classical clinical picture and MRI findings obtained, however, confirming the diagnosis of L2HGA is rather challenging at the outset, given the rarity of the disease. Thus, differential diagnosis was

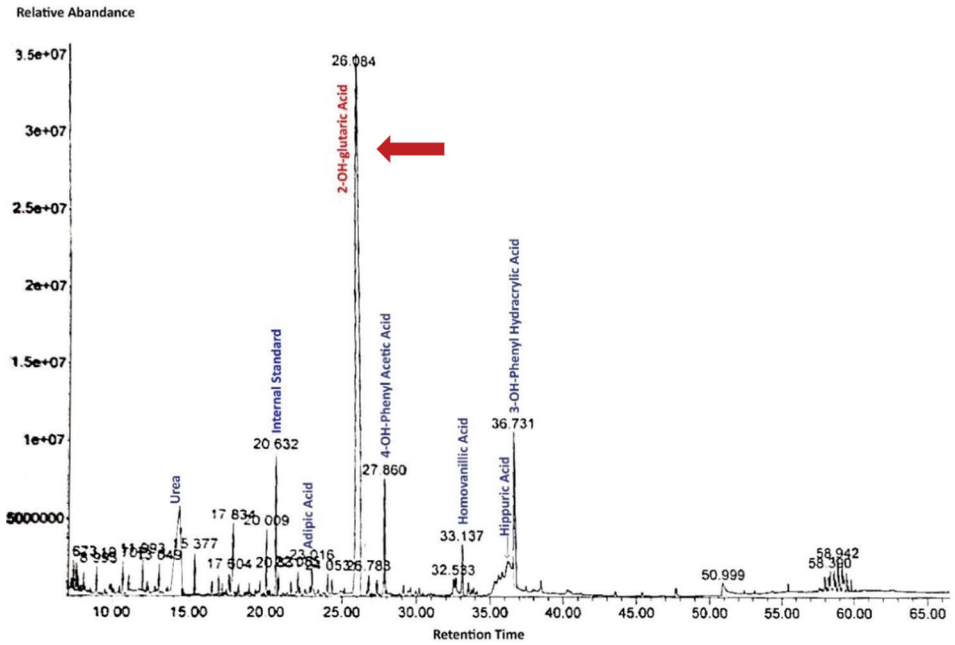


Figure 4. Urine organic acid chromatogram depicting a massive peak corresponding to 2-hydroxyglutaric acid (red arrow)

Table 1. General biochemical and hematological investigations

Analyte	Result	Reference range	Unit
Full blood count			
WBC	10.9	4,000 - 1,100	$\times 10^3/\mu L$
Neutrophils	41%	N/A	N/A
Hemoglobin	12.4	11 – 16	g/dL
Platelets	260	150 – 350	$\times 10^3/\mu L$
AST	51	9 – 48	U/L
ALT	14	10 – 40	U/L
ALP	237	60 – 425	U/L
Sodium	134	135 – 145	mmol/L
Potassium	5.5	3.5 – 5.3	mmol/L
Creatinine	53	40 – 60	µmol/L
Urea	4.2	1.8 – 6.4	mmol/L
Uric acid	215	119 – 327	µmol/L
CPK	237	30 – 150	U/L
Total cholesterol	4.4	3.6 – 5.7	mmol/L
Triglycerides	0.5	0.4 – 1.8	mmol/L

Abbreviations: ALP: Alkaline phosphatase; ALT: Alanine transaminase; AST: Aspartate transaminase; CPK: Creatine phosphokinase; WBC: White blood cells; N/A: Not applicable.

performed to rule out other disorders, such as juvenile Canavan disease, which is a neurodegenerative disorder characterized by macrocephaly, abnormal tone, and neurodevelopmental delay.[11]

In this case, the detection of a massive peak corresponding to 2HG in the GC/MS-based UOA chromatogram stood as the first clue for the diagnosis of L2HGA. At the time of writing this paper, facilities to perform biochemical tests for detecting the absolute configuration of D and L forms were not available in Sri Lanka; therefore, we were facing challenges during the diagnostic process. In children presenting with learning disability and neurological involvement, performing UOA analysis will be helpful to avoid missing out on diagnosis of rare diseases like 2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria (2-OHGA) because such diseases necessitate early therapy before significant neurological damage is established.

The genetic analysis in this case was performed by CENTOGENE GmbH, Germany, which identified two heterozygous pathogenic variants in the *L2HGDH* gene: a missense variant in exon 3, c.293A>G p.(His98Arg), which causes an amino acid change from His to Arg at position 98; and a non-sense variant in exon 7, c.829c>T p.(Arg277*), which creates a premature stop codon. These findings confirmed the diagnosis of autosomal recessive L2HGA following the verification of compound heterozygosity in parental testing. Several cases of L2HGA due to compound heterozygosity have already been reported in the literature. No clinically relevant variants were identified in other genes.

Topcu *et al.* reported that the *L2HGDH* gene consists of 70 variants, including 18 recurrent variants occurring

in some families.[12] Twelve families were found to possess c.293A>G p.(His98Arg) gene variant. Two families were identified with homozygous variants in the same gene. In one family, the affected child was presented, at 23 months of age, with generalized tonic-clonic seizures, relative macrocephaly, slight global psychomotor retardation, and subcortical leukodystrophy at 4 years of age. In another family, the affected child was presented with psychomotor retardation, global developmental delay, and cerebellar signs at the age of 6 years, and with subcortical leukodystrophy at the age of 8 years. Therefore, these findings indicate that individuals carrying the c.293A>G p.(His98arg) gene mutation seem to demonstrate consistent phenotype. Six families were identified to carry the c.829c>T p.(Arg277*) gene variant. One affected child carrying this variant presented with developmental delay, loss of milestones, cerebellar ataxia, and extrapyramidal signs with no macrocephaly or behavioral problems at 8 months of age. Therefore, this gene variant also correlates, to a certain extent, with the phenotype of the mutation carriers.

The patient was initially indicated to be managed through a multidisciplinary approach, but he was less compliant with the medical management and defaulted to follow-up. During the 1st month of follow-up, the same 2HG peak remained in the UOA chromatogram, probably due to the delay in disease diagnosis and treatment where neuronal damage had already been resulted.

4. Conclusion

This case report underscores the importance of incorporating UOA analysis in the diagnostic process for a patient presenting with learning disability together with neurological involvement, to evaluate the possible involvement of rare neurometabolic disorders such as L2HGA.

Acknowledgment

The authors would like to extend the acknowledgments to CENTOGENE GmbH, Miss. Varuni Gunarathne, medical laboratory technologist and all the staff of the metabolic and chemical pathology laboratory, at the Lady Ridgeway Hospital for Children in Sri Lanka. The authors would also like to thank the patients and parents for their contributions.

Funding

None.

Conflict of interest

All authors declare no conflicts of interest.

Author contributions

Conceptualization: Maththage H.K. Amarasekara, Ranawaka Arachchige S.R. Gunasekara

Investigation: Maththage H.K. Amarasekara, Ranawaka Arachchige S.R. Gunasekara

Writing – original draft: Maththage H.K. Amarasekara, Pyara Rathnayake, Eresha Jasinge

Writing – review & editing: Maththage H.K. Amarasekara, Arndt Rolfs, Christian Beetz, Sabine Schroder, Pyara Rathnayake, Eresha Jasinge

Ethics approval and consent to participate

Informed written consent was obtained before the participation from the patient's father.

Consent for publication

Informed written consent was obtained from the patient himself and the parents for publication of the images of investigation reports in an international journal.

Availability of data

Data are available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request.

References

1. Balaji P, Viswanathan V, Chellathurai A, Panigrahi D. An interesting case of metabolic dystonia: L-2 hydroxyglutaric aciduria. *Ann Indian Acad Neurol*. 2014;17(1):97-99.

   doi: 10.4103/0972-2327.128565

2. Duran M, Kamerling JP, Bakker HD, van Gennip AH, Wadman SK. L-2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria: An inborn error of metabolism? *J Inherit Metab Dis*. 1980;3(1): 109-112.

   doi: 10.1007/BF02312543

3. Spatz MA. Genetics home reference. J *Med Libr Assoc*. 2004;92:282-283.

5. Aghili M, Zahedi F, Rafiee E. Hydroxyglutaric aciduria and malignant brain tumor: A case report and literature review. *J Neurooncol*. 2009;91(2):233-236.

   doi: 10.1007/s11060-008-9706-2

6. Zafeiriou DI, Ververi A, Salomons GS, *et al*. L-2-Hydroxyglutaric aciduria presenting with severe autistic features. *Brain Dev*. 2008;30(4):305-307.

   doi: 10.1016/j.braindev.2007.09.005

7. Mühlhausen C, Salomons GS, Lukacs Z, *et al*. Combined D2-/L2-hydroxyglutaric aciduria (SLC25A1 deficiency): Clinical course and effects of citrate treatment. *J Inherit Metab Dis*. 2014;37(5):775-781.

   doi: 10.1007/s10545-014-9702-y

8. Kwong Y, Smith H, Sharma R. *L-2-Hydroxyglutaric Aciduria*; 2012. Available from: https://www.radiopaedia.org [Last accessed: July 22, 2024]

doi: 10.53347/rID-20917

9. Nagy A, Bley AE, Eichler F. Canavan disease. In: Adam MP, Feldman J, Mirzaa GM, Pagon RA, Wallace SE, Bean LJ, *et al.*, editors. *GeneReviews®*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington; 1993-2024.

10. Steenweg ME, Jakobs C, Errami A, *et al*. An overview of L-2-hydroxyglutarate dehydrogenase gene (L2HGDH) variants: A genotype-phenotype study. *Hum Mutat*. 2010;31(4):380-390.

doi: 10.1002/humu.21197

11. Topcu M, Jobard F, Halliez S, *et al*. L-2-Hydroxyglutaric aciduria: Identification of a mutant gene C14orf160, localized on chromosome 14q22.1. *Hum Mol Genet*. 2004;13(22):2803-2811.

doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddh300

ACCSCIENCE PUBLISHING

Brain & Heart

CASE REPORT

Adenosine-induced cardiac standstill in intracranial aneurysm surgery: A case report

Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose[†*], Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez[†], Lalaine O. Abainza, Katrina Xenia H. Figueroa-Piscawen, Glenn C. Chavez, Christian Rofem P. Quirimit, and Gerardo D. Legaspi

Department of Anesthesiology, Division of Neuroanesthesia, University of the Philippines, Philippine General Hospital, Manila, Philippines

Abstract

Surgical clipping of complex intracranial aneurysms can pose intraoperative challenges due to difficulty in anatomic exposure and uncontrolled intraoperative rupture, leading to significant morbidities or mortalities. This report presents a case of a 61-year-old Asian male with an unruptured saccular basilar tip aneurysm and an unruptured right middle cerebral artery aneurysm. The patient underwent a left temporal craniotomy and clipping of an unruptured basilar tip aneurysm, successfully achieved through adenosine-induced cardiac standstill. This technique reduces perfusion pressure and decreases the turgor of the aneurysm, thereby facilitating clip ligation. Our experience demonstrated that thorough, careful patient selection, optimal anesthetic management, and proper communication between neurosurgeon and anesthesiologist are important for achieving successful surgical outcomes.

Keywords: Adenosine-induced cardiac standstill; Complex intracranial aneurysm; Aneurysm clipping anesthesia; Adenosine cardiac arrest; Flow arrest in intracranial aneurysm

[†]*These authors contributed equally to this work.*

***Corresponding author:**
Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose
(gbjose@up.edu.ph)

Citation: Jose GRB, Arcinue-Gomez CC, Abainza LO, *et al.* Adenosine-induced cardiac standstill in intracranial aneurysm surgery: A case report. *Brain & Heart.* 2024;2(3):3394. doi: 10.36922/bh.3394

Received: April 9, 2024

Accepted: July 31, 2024

Published Online: August 26, 2024

1. Introduction

Intracranial aneurysms pose a significant global health warning, leading to debilitating morbidities and mortalities, with an overall worldwide incidence of approximately 6.1/100,000[1] and a global prevalence of 8.09 million cases.[2]

A comprehensive analysis of 24 distinct studies between 1984 and 2018 described three approaches indicating cardiac standstill for aneurysm surgery: (i) adenosine-induced cardiac arrest (AiCS) for aneurysms with wide necks, thin walls, and restricted surgical visibility; (ii) rapid ventricular pacing to diminish ventricular contractility; and (iii) profound hypothermic circulatory arrest.[3] AiCS is especially beneficial for cases involving giant or complex aneurysms, which are strongly linked to higher rates of perioperative morbidity and mortality.

Limited case studies have explored the use of AiCS in intracranial aneurysm surgery. Luostarinen *et al.*[4] reported on 16 patients who received single or multiple boluses of adenosine, totaling 12 – 29 mg IV (intravenous). All patients were hemodynamically

stable after 10 min of administration, although 13 patients required vasoactive drugs. Bebawy *et al.*[5] reported 23 patients who were given adenosine at 0.3 – 0.4 mg/kg IV to facilitate temporary clipping of internal carotid artery aneurysms with complex anatomical structures. Two patients developed atrial fibrillation; otherwise, they were hemodynamically stable. In another study, Guinn *et al.*[6] described 27 patients undergoing elective intracranial aneurysm surgery in the anterior circulation, with adenosine doses ranging from 3 to 60 mg IV. The study demonstrated that AiCS effectively decompresses intracranial aneurysms for safer and easier clip ligation where a temporary clip is not feasible. However, one patient experienced prolonged hypotension, leading to asystole after rapid re-dosing, with a return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC) after 3 min.

Locally, this is the first reported use of adenosine for flow arrest in intracranial aneurysm surgery. We describe our experience with AiCS to facilitate surgical clipping of a complex cerebral aneurysm. This case report details the dosage, route of administration, duration of flow arrest, and perioperative status of our patient.

2. Case presentation

2.1. Pre-operative course

A 61-year-old Asian male, weighing 70 kg (body mass index: 28.4) and with a history of gouty arthritis, presented with a month-long history of dull headaches, disorientation, and progressive weakness of the lower extremities. The placement of a right frontal external ventricular drain (EVD) improved his neurologic status. He was then transferred to our institution for definitive management of unruptured saccular basilar tip and right middle cerebral artery (MCA) aneurysms.

Pre-operative blood tests were unremarkable. A chest X-ray revealed reticulonodular densities in both upper lung fields, which suggested either pneumonia or pulmonary tuberculosis, and an atherosclerotic aorta. A computed tomography (CT) angiogram identified two aneurysms: (i) a saccular aneurysm at the tip of the basilar artery and (ii) an aneurysm in the M2 segment of the right MCA (Figure 1). In addition, a CT scan revealed hydrocephalus and dilatation of the lateral ventricles (Figure 2).

Due to the presence of a giant unruptured basilar tip aneurysm with expected high turgor, thrombosis, and severe atherosclerosis, the patient was scheduled for a left temporal craniotomy with aneurysm clipping, potentially utilizing AiCS under general anesthesia.

2.2. Intraoperative course

Pre-induction vital signs were within the normal range. General anesthesia was maintained with propofol,

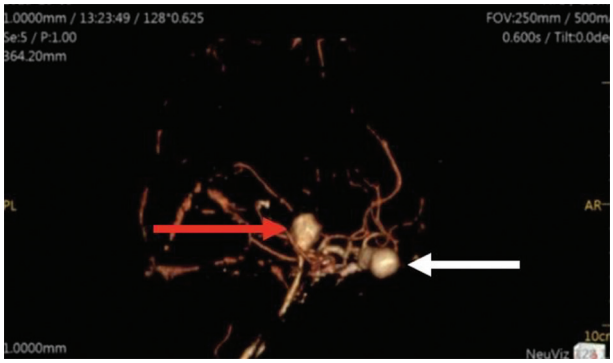


Figure 1. Computed tomography angiogram revealing: (i) basilar tip aneurysm measuring 1.9 × 1.7 × 2.5 cm (indicated by the red arrow) and (ii) M2 segment aneurysm of the right measuring 2.2 × 1.2 × 1.4 cm (indicated by the white arrow)

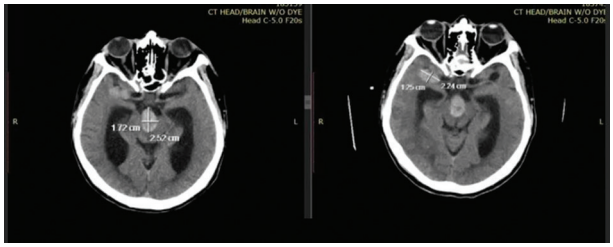


Figure 2. Computed tomography scan revealing hydrocephalus and dilated lateral ventricles

remifentanil, and sevoflurane at 0.5 minimum alveolar concentration. Standard monitoring, including invasive blood pressure monitoring and cerebral oximetry, was employed. Cardiac defibrillator pads were attached in case intraoperative defibrillation or pacing was required. Central venous access was secured through the left subclavian vein. Stable vitals and neuroprotective measures were ensured, including intermittent cerebrospinal fluid drainage via the EVD. The following parameters were observed: $EtCO_2$ 30 – 35 mmHg, bispectral index (BIS) 40 – 60, bilateral rSO_2 80 – 85%, with normoglycemia and normovolemia.

Given the complexity of both aneurysms and the increased risk for perioperative morbidities, the surgical approach prioritized the surgical clipping of one aneurysm at a time, particularly the unruptured basilar tip, due to its symptomatic characteristics. A subtemporal craniotomy was performed as the low-riding basilar tip was situated slightly below the dorsum sella, which did not necessitate a tentorial incision.

The initial attempt at clipping was unsuccessful due to technical difficulty and anatomical complexity. A second attempt was made after administering a rapid bolus of adenosine (0.4 mg/kg IV) through central access, followed by a flush with 20 cc of normal saline IV. Within 5 s, the

electroencephalography was isoelectric, BIS dropped to 1, and rSO_2 values were 84 (left) and 82 (right). The clipping of the basilar tip aneurysm was then successful. The ROSC was noted after 45 s, with vital signs ($EtCO_2$, BIS, and rSO_2) returning to baseline. After 45 min of skin closure, the patient had a Glasgow Coma scale (GCS) score of 6 (E1VtM4), with spontaneous regular breathing and pupils (3/3 mm) fixed and non-reactive, an expected early ocular complication due to the proximity of the aneurysm to the brainstem. The patient's arterial blood gas was at a normal level.

2.3. Post-operative course

At the intensive care unit, the patient was stable with a GCS score of 8 (E1VtM6) and was on synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation, eventually requiring a tracheostomy. The EVD was then removed. Post-operative CT angiography revealed the absence of basilar tip aneurysm, which was replaced by intact metallic densities from the clipping procedure, minimal residual subacute hemorrhage in the third and lateral ventricles, a slight regression of the hydrocephalus, and the presence of right MCA saccular aneurysm at its bifurcation (Figure 3).

A repeat CT scan revealed an acute infarct in the left thalamus and a lacunar infarct of indeterminate age on the left side of the pons. A decrease in the overall density of the basilar tip aneurysm, an apparent increase in the subdural effusion, and a regression of the obstructive hydrocephalus were noted. Clinically, there were no signs of increased intracranial pressure. The patient was discharged after a month with a GCS score of 9 (E2V1M6). At discharge, the

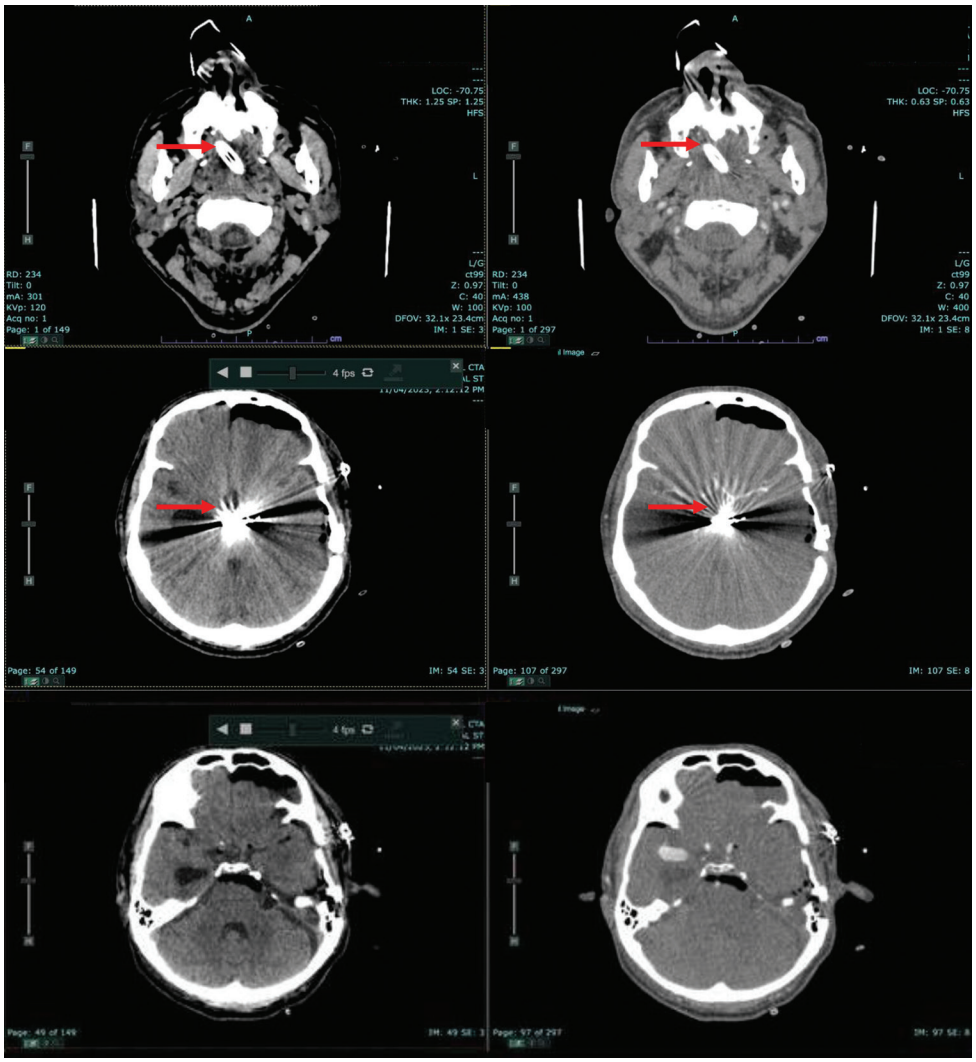


Figure 3. Post-operative computed tomography angiogram revealing the absence of basilar tip aneurysm with intact metallic densities (red arrow) in its place

patient's pupils were 3/3 mm in diameter, equally reactive to light, and able to tolerate room air.

3. Discussion

AiCS describes a brief flow arrest technique to reduce perfusion pressure and decrease aneurysm turgor, thereby facilitating clip ligation. Adenosine is efficacious and safely administered in combination with remifentanil + propofol + low-dose volatile anesthetic.[7] Patient selection for AiCS depends on the complexity of the aneurysm and the patient profile. In our patient, challenges related to aneurysm include the location and depth of basilar tip aneurysm with limited surgical exposure, a 2.5 cm giant aneurysm with a wide neck, thin walls, and expected high turgor, and the possibility of thrombosis and severe atherosclerosis. The successful clipping of the basilar tip aneurysm in this case was primarily attributed to the use of AiCS.

AiCS offers easy administration without advanced preparation or complex logistical coordination with cardiovascular surgery. This technique also provides maximal surgical field space to facilitate permanent clip ligation without obstruction from temporary clips and perforators, leading to decreased flow toward the aneurysm without the risk of intraoperative rupture and better collapse of the aneurysm through global hypotension, essentially negating the risk of bleeding.[7] As compared to other techniques for cardiac standstill, particularly rapid ventricular pacing, which enforces ventricular tachycardia to consequently reduce stroke volume and cardiac output, AiCS provides rapid onset, offset, and high predictability in providing a brief period of profound systemic hypotension with a low side-effect profile, making it a valuable tool in cerebrovascular surgery.[8] The timing and expected duration of flow arrest are carefully coordinated with the neurosurgeon for adequate aneurysm dissection and clip placement. Careful monitoring and neuroprotective strategies were applied to optimize cellular integrity during this period through continuous propofol infusion, adequate fluid hydration, normoglycemia, normoxemia, and normothermia.

Two approaches for AiCS have been described in the earlier section of this paper. The dose-escalation technique starts with 6 – 12 mg IV of adenosine, titrated on demand, while the dose-estimation technique requires a single dose of adenosine computed at 0.24 – 0.42 mg/kg IV to achieve flow arrest expected to last within 30 – 60 s.[5,6] Although both approaches are deemed safe, the dose-estimation technique is favored as the efficacy of repeated adenosine doses in asystolic duration is unpredictable.[9] In our case, a single dose of 0.4 mg/kg IV was administered at the neurosurgeon's request, effectively facilitating permanent clip placement. This outcome is consistent with the study conducted by Bebawy *et al*.,[5] which found that initial doses of adenosine provide an anticipated momentary interval of cardiac pause approximating 45 s. Normotension, sinus rhythm, normoxemia, normocarbia, and normothermia are all aimed at once ROSC is achieved. As with our patient, vital signs spontaneously returned to baseline, with BIS and rSO_2 remaining within the normal range, for which any silent episodes of cerebral ischemia have been ruled out.

Differences in dose-response times may be attributed to factors such as race, underlying vascular disease, site of administration, and interactions with other medications.[10-15] In our patient, adenosine was administered through left subclavian central access to account for its short half-life (<10 s) and total body clearance of about 30 s.

Adenosine, a known potent systemic vasodilator, may cause persistent hypotension, leading to arrhythmia followed by asystole. The application of external defibrillator pads is recommended for all patients who receive adenosine to provide external pacing in the event of prolonged bradycardia or asystole, or for cardioversion in cases of hemodynamically unstable atrial fibrillation.[16]

Adenosine induces vasodilation in healthy coronary arteries but does not affect atherosclerotic vessels. In patients with cardiac ischemia, the vasodilation of healthy coronary arteries can lead to a paradoxical coronary vascular steal involving an increase in blood flow away from non-ischemic tissue.[17] This may cause significant intraoperative ST depression, followed by sustained ventricular tachycardia and atrial flutter, particularly in patients with a known history of myocardial infarction.[18] Consequently, it is recommended to avoid adenosine administration in patients with severe left main coronary artery stenosis or extensive multi-vessel coronary artery disease.[5]

Cardiac conduction abnormalities may predispose patients to post-administration cardiac arrhythmia and prolonged cardiac arrest, with an incidence of 1%. A study has described a patient with pre-operative premature atrial contractions who developed atrial fibrillation after adenosine administration, accompanied by a prolonged duration of cardiac asystole.[9]

Adenosine acts on A2B adenosine receptors in bronchial smooth muscles, thereby causing bronchoconstriction.[4-7,19,20] Several reports have noted bronchospasm after adenosine administration in patients diagnosed with severe reactive airway diseases.[5,21,22]

Finally, the breakdown and uptake of adenosine are inhibited by dypiridamole,[23] nimodipine,[12] and

methylxanthines,[24] potentially leading to elevated levels of adenosine. As such, these agents are considered relative contraindications when used in conjunction with adenosine administration.

4. Conclusion

In our experience, AiCS at recommended doses effectively and safely facilitated optimal surgical conditions for the clipping of intracranial aneurysms. With careful patient selection, proper communication between the neurosurgeon and anesthesiologist, and optimal anesthetic management, this technique mitigated the risk of intraoperative aneurysmal rupture during surgical dissection.

Acknowledgments

None.

Funding

None.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Author contributions

Conceptualization: Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose, Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez

Investigation: Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose, Gerardo D. Legaspi

Methodology: Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez

Writing – original draft: Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez, Lalaine O. Abainza, Katrina H. Figueroa-Piscawen, Christian Rofem P. Quirimit, Glenn C. Chavez

Writing – review & editing: Geraldine Raphaela B. Jose, Cristina C. Arcinue-Gomez

Ethics approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Availability of data

Data are available from the corresponding author upon request.

References

1. Etminan N, Chang HS, Hackenberg K, *et al*. Worldwide incidence of aneurysmal subarachnoid hemorrhage according to region, time period, blood pressure, and smoking prevalence in the population: A systematic review and meta analysis. *JAMA Neurol*. 2019;76:588-597.

   doi: 10.1001/jamaneurol.2019.0006

2. Tsao CW, Aday AW, Almarzooq ZI, *et al*. Heart disease and stroke statistics-2023 update: A report from the American Heart Association [published correction appears in Circulation. 2023;147:e622]. *Circulation*. 2023;147:e93-e621.

   doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000112

3. Meling TR, Romundstad L, Niemi G, *et al*. Adenosine-assisted clipping of intracranial aneurysms. *Neurosurg Rev*. 2018;41:585-592.

   doi: 10.1007/s10143-017-0896-y

4. Luostarinen T, Takala RS, Niemi TT, *et al*. Adenosine-induced cardiac arrest during intraoperative cerebral aneurysm rupture. *World Neurosurg*. 2010;73(2):79-83; discussion e79.

   doi: 10.1016/j.surneu.2009.06.018

5. Bebawy JF, Gupta DK, Bendok BR, *et al*. Adenosine-induced flow arrest to facilitate intracranial aneurysm clip ligation: Dose-response data and safety profile. *Anesth Analg*. 2010;110:1406-1411.

   doi: 10.1213/ANE.0b013e3181d65bf5

6. Guinn NR, McDonagh DL, Borel CO, *et al*. Adenosine-induced transient asystole for intracranial aneurysm surgery: A retrospective review. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol*. 2011;23:35-40.

   doi: 10.1097/ANA.0b013e3181ef2b11

7. Britz GW. Adenosine-induced transient asystole. *Methodist Debakey Cardiovasc J*. 2014;10(4):220-223.

   doi: 10.14797/mdcj-10-4-220

8. Hoh BL, Ko NU, Amin-Hanjani S, *et al*. Guideline for the management of patients with aneurysmal subarachnoid hemorrhage: A guideline from the American heart association/American Stroke Association. *Stroke*. 2023;54(7):e314-e370.

   doi: 10.1161/STR.0000000000000436

9. Intarakhao P, Thairawan P, Tewaritrueangsri A, Pojanasupawun S. Low-dose adenosine-induced transient asystole during intracranial aneurysm surgery. *Surg Neurol Int*. 2020;11:235.

   doi: 10.25259/SNI_79_2020

10. Baker AB, Bookallil MJ, Lloyd G. Intentional asystole during endoluminal thoracic aortic surgery without cardiopulmonary bypass. *Br J Anaesth*. 1997;78:444-448.

    doi: 10.1093/bja/78.4.444

11. Belloni FL, Wang J, Hintze TH. Adenosine causes bradycardia in pacing-induced cardiac failure. *Circulation*. 1992;85:1118-1124.

    doi: 10.1161/01.cir.85.3.1118

12. Blardi P, Urso R, De Lalla A, Volpi L, Perri TD, Auteri A. Nimodipine: Drug pharmacokinetics and plasma adenosine levels in patients affected by cerebral ischemia. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2002;72:556-561.

doi: 10.1067/mcp.2002.128127

13. Rankin AC, Oldroyd KG, Chong E, Rae AP, Cobbe SM. Value and limitations of adenosine in the diagnosis and treatment of narrow and broad complex tachycardias. *Br Heart J*. 1989;62:195-203.

doi: 10.1136/hrt.62.3.195

14. Riksen NP, Smits P, Rongen GA. The cardiovascular effects of methylxanthines. *Handb Exp Pharmacol.* 2011;200:413-437.

doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-13443-2_16

15. Watt AH, Bernard MS, Webster J, Passani SL, Stephens MR, Routledge PA. Intravenous adenosine in the treatment of supraventricular tachycardia: A dose-ranging study and interaction with dipyridamole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*. 1986;21:227-230.

doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2125.1986.tb05180.x

16. Desai VR, Rosas AL, Britz GW. Adenosine to facilitate the clipping of cerebral aneurysms: Literature review. *Stroke Vasc Neurol*. 2017;2:204-209.

doi: 10.1136/svn-2017-000082

17. Seiler C, Kaufmann U, Meier B. Intracoronary demonstration of adenosine-induced coronary collateral steal. *Heart*. 1997;77(1):78-81.

doi: 10.1136/hrt.77.1.78

18. Owall A, Lagerkranser M, Sollevi A. Effects of adenosine-induced hypotension on myocardial hemodynamics and metabolism during cerebral aneurysm surgery. *Anesth Analg*. 1988;67(3):228-232.

19. Groff MW, Adams DC, Kahn RA, Kumbar UM, Yang BY, Bederson JB. Adenosine-induced transient asystole for management of a basilar artery aneurysm. Case report. *J Neurosurg*. 1999;91(4):687-690.

doi: 10.3171/jns.1999.91.4.0687

20. Powers CJ, Wright DR, McDonagh DL, Borel CO, Zomorodi AR, Britz GW. Transient adenosine-induced asystole during the surgical treatment of anterior circulation cerebral aneurysms: Technical note. *Neurosurgery*. 2010;67(2 Suppl Operative):461-470.

doi: 10.1227/NEU.0b013e3181f7ef46

21. Jeng CS, Huang IR, Lin CP, Lin TY, Wang MJ. Intraoperative bronchospasm after intravenous adenosine during general anes- thesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Taiwan*. 2004;42(4):237-240.

22. DeGroff CG, Silka MJ. Bronchospasm after intravenous administration of adenosine in a patient with asthma. *J Pediatr*. 1994;125(5 Pt 1):822-823.

doi: 10.1016/s0022-3476(94)70085-0

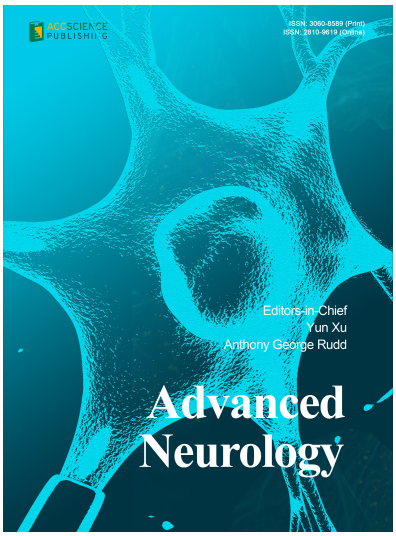
23. Sollevi A, Lagerkranser M, Irestedt L, Gordon E, Lindquist C. Controlled hypotension with adenosine in cerebral aneurysm surgery. *Anesthesiology.* 1984;61(4):400-405.

doi: 10.1097/00000542-198410000-00007

24. Innes JA. Review article: Adenosine use in the emergency department. *Emerg Med Australas*. 2008;20(3):209-215.

doi: 10.1111/j.1742-6723.2008.01100.x

Our Journals



Advanced Neurology is a peer-reviewed and open-access journal that aims to publish and disseminate novel research in the breadth of neurology and neuroscience. The journal aims to advance our understanding in the nervous system and provide a platform to neuroscientists and physicians to showcase their findings in original fundamental and clinical research as well as to present new ideas that highlight the changes in the neurological clinical practice.

Advanced Neurology covers subject areas, including but not limited to the following:

- Neurological disorders
- Neurodegenerative disease
- Cerebrovascular disease
- Epilepsy and movement disorders
- Neuroimmune disease
- Neurological infections
- Muscle disease
- Molecular and cellular neuroscience
- Systems neuroscience
- Cognitive neuroscience
- Computational modeling of nervous system

Global Translational Medicine is a quarterly journal that focuses on medicine, biological sciences, and biomaterials engineering. The goal of *Global Translational Medicine* is to provide a platform to researchers for showcasing their latest research works in translational medicine so as to advance the field towards the betterment of human health. Despite the advancement of omics and new technologies, the process of transforming these technologies and scientific research results into effective therapies and putting them into clinical use still has a long way to go. *Global Translational Medicine* provides a platform to fill the gaps in preclinical and inter-disciplinary research, to promote clinical translation of scientific research results, and to contribute to the conception of new and improved preventive measures as well as diagnostic and therapeutic techniques of diseases.

Global Translational Medicine covers the following themes: cardiovascular disease, metabolism/diabetes/obesity, neuroscience/neurology, cancer, biomaterials and their applications in medicine, proteomics/metabolomics, pharmacogenomics, biomarkers, bioinformatics and data mining, animal and clinical research, and medical methods arising from interdisciplinary crossover.

Start a new journal

Write to us via email if you are interested to start a new journal with AccScience Publishing. Please attach your CV, professional profile page and a brief pitch proposal in your email. We shall inform you of our decision whether we are interested to collaborate in starting a new journal.

Contact: info@accscience.com

https://accscience.com/journal/BH

Contact

www.accscience.com

8 Burn Road, #15-03 Trivex, Singapore 369977

E-mail: editorial@accscience.com

Phone: +65 8182 1586